

**INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION**



**XVIII<sup>th</sup>  
INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC  
CONFERENCE**

**23 – 27 April**

**2012  
M O N A C O**

**REPORT of PROCEEDINGS  
VOLUME 1**



**INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION**



**XVIIIth INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE**

**Monaco, 23-27 April 2012**

**REPORT OF PROCEEDINGS**

**VOLUME 1**

published by the  
International Hydrographic Bureau  
4 Quai Antoine 1<sup>er</sup>  
B.P. 445 – 98011 MONACO Cedex  
Principality of Monaco  
Telefax: (377) 93 10 81 40  
E-mail: [info@iho.int](mailto:info@iho.int)  
Website: [www.iho.int](http://www.iho.int)



**INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION  
LIST OF MEMBER STATES (2012)**

ALGERIA	MONACO
ARGENTINA	MOROCCO
AUSTRALIA	MOZAMBIQUE
BAHRAIN	MYANMAR
BANGLADESH	NETHERLANDS
BELGIUM	NEW ZEALAND
BRAZIL	NIGERIA
CAMEROON (w.e.f. 20/04/12)	NORWAY
CANADA	OMAN
CHILE	PAKISTAN
CHINA	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
COLOMBIA	PERU
CROATIA	PHILIPPINES
CUBA	POLAND
<b>CYPRUS**</b>	PORTUGAL
DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA	QATAR
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO*	REPUBLIC OF KOREA
DENMARK	ROMANIA
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC*	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
ECUADOR	SAUDI ARABIA
EGYPT	SERBIA
ESTONIA	SINGAPORE
FIJI	SLOVENIA
FINLAND	SOUTH AFRICA
FRANCE	SPAIN
GERMANY	SRI LANKA
GREECE	SURINAME
<b>GUATEMALA**</b>	SWEDEN
ICELAND	<b>SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC**</b>
INDIA	THAILAND
INDONESIA	<b>TONGA**</b>
IRAN (ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF)	<b>TRINIDAD &amp; TOBAGO**</b>
IRELAND	TUNISIA
ITALY	TURKEY
JAMAICA	UKRAINE
JAPAN	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
KUWAIT	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
LATVIA	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
MALAYSIA	URUGUAY
MAURITIUS	VENEZUELA (BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF)
MEXICO	

\* *Rights of membership suspended*

\*\* *Not represented at the 18<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference*

Pending Member States: Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Haiti, Mauritania, Montenegro, Sierra Leone, Vietnam.





**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE**  
**XVIII<sup>ème</sup> CONFERENCE HYDROGRAPHIQUE INTERNATIONALE**





# VOLUME I



## TABLE OF CONTENTS – VOLUME I

	Page
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	
General Description.....	15
List of Participants.....	17
Agendas.....	31
Programme.....	33
Officers of the Conference.....	37
List of Exhibitors.....	39
<b>OPENING ADDRESSES</b>	
By the President of the IHB Directing Committee.....	44
By the President of the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference.....	48
By His Serene Highness Prince Albert II of Monaco.....	51
By the Secretary General of the Sea – France.....	53
By the Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, European Commission...	57
By the President of the International Cartographic Association.....	59
<b>PROPOSALS</b>	
Proposals submitted to the Conference.....	61
<b>DECISIONS</b>	
Decisions of the Conference.....	91
<b>SUMMARY RECORDS</b>	
Finance Committee.....	90
Plenary Sessions.....	114



**GENERAL INFORMATION**



**GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE CONFERENCE**

The XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference (IHC) was held at the Rainier III Auditorium in Monaco, from 23 to 27 April 2012. It was attended by 300 delegates from 73 Member States and 27 Observers from 13 non IHO Member States and 20 representatives of national and international organizations. A meeting of the Finance Committee was held immediately before the Conference on 21 April. Two exhibitions, one of IHO Member States' charts and a commercial exhibition ran from 23 to 27 April.

During the first plenary session on the morning of 23 April, Mr. Jānis KRASTIŅŠ, the Director of the Latvian Hydrographic Service and Maritime Safety Administration and Captain Patricio CARRASCO, the Director of the Chilean Hydrographic and Oceanographic Service, were elected respectively President and Vice-President of the Conference.

The Conference opened on Monday 23 April. The President of the Directing Committee, Vice Admiral Alexandros MARATOS and the President of the Conference welcomed the participants and delivered opening addresses. Mrs. Maria DAMANAKI, the Commissioner for Fisheries and Maritime Affairs of the European Commission, Mr. Michel AYMERIC, the Secretary General of the Sea (France) and Professor Georg GARTNER, President of the International Cartographic Association (ICA) were present and addressed the Conference. HSH Prince ALBERT II formally opened the Conference and the exhibitions. He presented the Prince Albert Ist Medal for Hydrography for the best article in the International Hydrographic Review to LCdr. Aluizio MACEL DE OLIVEIRA and Cdr. Izabel KING JECK, both from the Directorate of Hydrography and Navigation (DHN), Brazilian Navy, Brazil. The President of the Directing Committee together with Mrs. Maria DAMANAKI signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between the IHO and the EC. The President of the Directing Committee together with Professor Georg Gartner then signed an MoU between the IHO and ICA. During the Opening Ceremony Jamaica presented its flag to the Organization.

Seven proposals were presented by Member States and the Directing Committee and were approved by the Conference. The Conference approved the Work Programme and Budget of the Organization for the next five-year period and considered various reports on the work carried out by the Organization during the past five-year period. The Chairs of the IRCC and HSSC and the RHCs presented reports on the activities of the various bodies of the Organization.

An important item on the Agenda of the XVIIIth IHC was the election of the new Directing Committee. This event took place on Friday 27 April: Captain Robert WARD (Australia) was elected President, Rear Admiral Mustafa İPTEŞ (Turkey) and Vice Admiral Gilles BESSERO (France) were elected as Directors for the period 2012-2017.

At the conclusion of the Conference, the Member States adopted a Resolution thanking HSH Prince Albert II and his Government for the support provided to this important event. Thanks were also extended to all national and international delegates for their contribution to the discussions and the IHB staff who worked very efficiently for the success of the Conference. The Prize for the best cartographic exhibition was awarded to the Republic of Korea.

The Conference decided to hold an Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference (EIHC) in the autumn of 2014. One of the important subjects to be examined at the Conference will be the report of the Staff Regulations Working Group (SRWG), which will propose amendments to the Staff Regulations.



## LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

## DELEGATES FROM MEMBER GOVERNMENTS

**ALGERIA / ALGERIE**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Colonel Mohamed MOULOUDJ, Director of the Naval Forces Hydrographic Service

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Lt. Colonel Abdelkader MENASRI, Deputy Director, Naval Forces Hydrographic Service

Lt. Colonel Omar KHEDDAOUI, Head of Surveys

Mrs Hafida BOUSLAMA, Deputy Consul of Algeria in Nice/*Consul adjoint d'Algérie à Nice***ARGENTINA / ARGENTINE**

Ms Mariana ALVAREZ Rodriguez, Secretary of the Embassy of Argentina

**AUSTRALIA / AUSTRALIE**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Commodore Rod NAIRN, RAN, Hydrographer of Australia

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Mike PRINCE

**BAHRAIN / BAHREÏN**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Rashid Abdulla AL SUWAIDI, Director

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Cdr. Ole GRAVGAARD

**BANGLADESH**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégationRear Admiral Habib MUHAMMAD FARID, Chairman,  
National Hydrographic Committee**BELGIUM / BELGIQUE**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Ir Guido DUMON

**BRAZIL / BRESIL**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Vice Admiral Marcos MIRANDA

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

1st Secretary Marcus H. PARANAGUA

Captain Edson MAGNO

Captain Carlos ALBUQUERQUE

Captain Wesley CAVALHEIRO

Cdr Aluizio M.O. OLIVEIRA Jr

Lt. Cdr Izabel K. JECK

**CANADA**Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Dr. Savithri NARAYANAN, Dominion Hydrographer and Director General, CHS

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Sean HINDS, Senior Advisor, Hydrography

Mr. Abdelaziz SAHEB-ETTABA, Legal Counsel

Mr. Michel GOGUEN, Regional Director, (CHS-Atlantic) Hydrography

Lt. Cdr. Michael EELHART, Maritime Partnerships, Royal Canadian Navy

**CHILE / CHILI**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

**Captain Patricio CARRASCO, Director, SHOA (CONFERENCE VICE-PRESIDENT)**

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

LCdr. Felipe BARRIOS

**CHINA / CHINE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Captain Aiping CHEN, Executive Director-General, Maritime Safety Administration

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Binsheng XU, Deputy Director, Dept of AtoN and Hydrography, MSA

Ms Congcong LIANG, Deputy Director, Shanghai Maritime Safety Administration

Mr. Wei ZHANG, Attaché, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Senior Captain Rui WANG, Navigation Guarantee Dept., Chinese Navy HQ

Commander Hongda MA, Navigation Guarantee Dept., Chinese Navy HQ

Commander Jinhua GU, Navigation Guarantee Dept., Chinese Navy HQ

Mr. Kwok-chu NG, Hydrographer, Hydrographic Office, Marine Dept., Hong Kong

Mr. Chun-ming CHAU, Deputy Hydrographer, Hydrographic Office, Marine Dept.,  
Hong Kong

Mr. Vun Ieong TONG, Head, Navigation Surveillance Division,  
Maritime Administration, Macao

**COLOMBIA / COLOMBIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Rear Admiral Ernesto DURÁN GONZÁLEZ, Maritime Director General

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Juan Carlos ACOSTA CHADY, Director, CIOH

**CROATIA / CROATIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Dr. Zvonko GRŽETIĆ, Director

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Dr. Željko BRADARIĆ, Assistant Director

**CUBA**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Colonel Candido Alfredo REGALADO GOMEZ, Head of National Hydrographic Office

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Cdr. Jorge MARTIN Ruiz, Deputy of National Hydrographic Office

**DENMARK / DANEMARK**

Head of Delegations/Chef de délégation

Mr. Stampe VILLADSEN, Head of Hydrographic Office

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Cdr. Lars HANSEN, Head of Hydrographic Service

Mr. Jens Peter HARTMANN, Senior Advisor

**ECUADOR / EQUATEUR**

Head of Delegations/Chef de delegation

Mr. Carlos JÁTIVA Naranjo, Ambassador of Ecuador in France

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain EM Rafael CABELLO Peñafiel, Director, Oceanographic Institute

Lt. TNC Jorge ALAVERA Alvarado, Head of Hydrographic Dept.

**EGYPT / EGYPTE**

Head of Delegations/Chef de délégation

Captain Dr. Mohamed Ismail MOHASSEB

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Dr. Ashraf EL ASSAL

Cdr. Tamer NADA

Cdr. Yacout ABDELMONEIM

**ESTONIA / ESTONIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Taivo KIVIMÄE, Deputy Director General of EMA

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Dr. Vaido KRAAV

Dr. Jaan LUTT

Mr. Tõnis SIILANARUSK

**FIJI / FIDJI**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Gerard D. ROKOUA

**FINLAND / FINLANDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Jukka VARONEN

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Rainer MUSTANIEMI

Mr. Jarmo MÄKINEN

Mr. Juha KORHONEN

**FRANCE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

IGA Bruno FRACHON, Director General/*Directeur general*, SHOM

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

IGA (hors classe) Gilles BESSERO

ICETA Yves GUILLAM, Deputy Director/*Directeur-adjoint*

IETA Céline ROUX, Head of External Relations Division/*Chef de la division des relations extérieures*

IGA (Ret.) Jean LAPORTE, *Chargé de mission*

IPETA Ronan LE ROY, Assistant Nautical Information/*Adjoint informations nautiques*

Capitaine de vaisseau ® Jean-Christophe LONG, *Chargé de mission*

M. Philippe BOURZEIX, Technical Office, External Relations/*Bureau technique, relations extérieures*

Ingénieur sur contrat Patrice LAPORTE, Director of Development/*Directeur du développement*

EV2 Hélène LECORNU, Communications/*Chargé de communication*

ICA Laurent LOUVART, Assistant, Technical Directorate of Research-Innovation/*Adjoint Direction technique de la recherche-innovation*

**GERMANY / ALLEMAGNE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Dr. Mathias JONAS

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Thomas DEHLING

Dr. Hans-Werner SCHENKE

**GREECE / GRECE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Commodore Alexandros THEODOSIOU  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Ioannis PAPAIOANNOU

**ICELAND / ISLANDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Georg LARUSSON, Director General  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Hilmar HELGASON

**INDIA / INDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Commodore K.M. NAIR  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Captain (IN) T.P. MAHATO  
Brigadier P. ARORA  
Vice Admiral B.R. RAO (Retd)  
Miss M. SWAMI

**INDONESIA / INDONESIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Commodore Toto PERMANTO, Chief Hydrographer  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Captain SAMIYONO, Head of Hydro-Oceanographic Chart Division

**IRELAND / IRLANDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Captain Michael PURCELL

**ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF IRAN / REPUBLIQUE ISLAMIQUE D'IRAN**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
H.E. Mr. S.A. SADR, Vice-Minister, Roads & Urban Development, Managing Director, Ports and Maritime Organization (PMO)  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. S. Ali ESTIRI, Deputy Managing Director of Marine Affairs, PMO.

**ITALY / ITALIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Rear Admiral Andrea LIACI, Director  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Captain Rosario LA PIRA  
Cdr. Paolo LUSIANI  
Cdr. Massimiliano NANNINI

**JAMAICA / JAMAÏQUE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mrs. Elizabeth STAIR  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Calvin THOMPSON

**JAPAN / JAPON**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Dr. Shigeru KATO, Chief Hydrographer

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Dr. Hideo NISHIDA

Mr. Kenji HIRAMATSU

Dr. Arata SENGOKU

Mr. Akihiko SUNAMI

Dr. Masayuki FUJITA

Mr. Shigeru NAKABAYASHI

Mr. Hidetaka YAMAMOTO

Mr. Yasuhiko KARIGOME

**KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF/ COREE, REPUBLIQUE POPULAIRE  
DEMOCRATIQUE DE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Rear Admiral Ung Chol KIM, Vice-Director

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Yong Taek PAK

Dr. Tae Ryol KIM

Mr. Ki Chol RO

**KOREA, REPUBLIC OF / COREE, REPUBLIQUE DE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Ms Ji-ah PAIK

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Joo-bin IM

Ambassador Jae-cheol CHOI

Ms Seong-mee YOON

Mr. Won HWANG

Commodore Yang-sun CHOI

Mr. Wan-soo AN

Mr. Joon-ho JIN

Dr. Moon-bo SHIM

Mr. Jong-yeon PARK

Mr. Jae yon LEE

Mr. Yong BAEK

Ambassador Dong-hee CHANG

Dr. No-hyung PARK

Dr. Sung-jae CHOO

Dr. Yeon-taek RYU

**KUWAIT / KOWEÏT**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Abdulmohsen H. ALMAZIDI, Undersecretary, Ministry of Communications

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Adel H. ALDASHTI, Assistant Undersecretary for Transport Sector

Mr. Abdulla N. ALWAZZAN, Hydrographic Survey Supervisor

Mr. Hani M. ALSALEH, Chief of Cartography Section

**LATVIA / LETTONIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Ansis ZELTINS

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

**Mr. Jānis KRASTIŅŠ, CONFERENCE PRESIDENT**

Mr. Mikus RANKA

**MALAYSIA / MALAISIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
First Adm. Zaaim HASAN

**MAURITIUS / MAURICE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation  
Mr. Abdool Nooranee OOZEER, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Housing and Lands

**MEXICO / MEXIQUE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Rear Admiral Francisco PONCE FERNANDEZ DE CASTRO  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Cdr. Manuel Ricardo LÓPEZ CRUZ  
Mr. Mauricio ESCANERO FIGUEROA, Deputy Ministerial Permanent Delegate  
for Mexico to UNESCO

**MONACO**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Jean-Louis BISSUEL, Director of Maritime Affairs  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Pierre BOUCHET, Maritime Pilot  
Mr. Tidiani COUMA, Secretary of External Relations  
Mrs. Muriel NATALI-LAURE, Controller General of Accounts

**MOROCCO / MAROC**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Captain Mohamed KHALIPHY, Head of Hydrographic, Oceanographic and Cartographic  
Division (DHOC)  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Cdr. Moncef LAZRAK, Head of Cartographic Section

**MOZAMBIQUE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Augusto BATA, Director, INAHINA  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Humberto MUTEVUIE  
Mr. Herminio CHAVANGO

**MYANMAR**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Captain Min Thein Tint  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Lt. Cdr Naing Oo

**THE NETHERLANDS / PAYS-BAS**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Captain Peter KORTENOEVEN  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Erwin WORMGOOR  
Captain F.P.J. (Floor) DE HAAN

**NEW ZEALAND / NOUVELLE-ZELANDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Adam GREENLAND, National Hydrographer

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Jan PIERCE, General Manager  
Cdr. David CROSSMAN, RNZN

**NIGERIA**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Commodore A.M. MAIHA, Hydrographer of the Nigerian Navy

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain N.J. BALA, Nigerian Navy Hydrographic Office  
Captain G.E. KWETISHE, Nigerian Navy Hydrographic Office  
Surv O.A.W. EZOMO, AGM Hydrography and Dredging, Nigerian Ports Authority  
Surv O.O. OMOTOSO, Hydrographer, Nigerian Ports Authority

**NORWAY / NORVEGE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Commander (Ret.) Evert FLIER, Director

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Kjell OLSEN, Director, PRIMAR  
Mr. Noralf SLOTSVIK, International Coordinator

**OMAN**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Rashid AL KIYUMI, Director General, General Maritime Affairs,  
Ministry of Transport & Communications

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Mansoor Khalfan AL WAHIBI, Head of Department  
Cdr. Duncan TILLEY  
Cdr. Thani ALMAHROUKI  
LCdr. Khalid AL JABRI

**PAKISTAN**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Captain Fiaz HUSSAIN, PN

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Commander Muhammad BASHIR, PN

**PAPUA NEW GUINEA / PAPOUASIE NOUVELLE GUINEE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Jasbir RANDHAWA

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Dr. John BALAVU, Minister, PNG High Commission, London

**PERU / PEROU**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Rear Admiral Javier GAVIOLA

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Eduardo LAZO

**PHILIPPINES**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Commodore Romeo I. HO, Director, Hydrographic Dept.

**POLAND / POLOGNE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Captain (N) Henryk NITNER, Chief, Hydrographic Office of the Polish Navy

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain (N) Andrzej KOWALSKI, Deputy Chief

**PORTUGAL**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Vice-Admiral Agostinho RAMOS DA SILVA, General Director

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Carlos VENTURA SOARES  
Commander Fernando FREITAS ARTILHEIRO  
Commander Leonel PEREIRA MANTEIGAS

**QATAR**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Mr. Ahmad AL MOHANNADI, Director of Land & Survey Department

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Vladan JANKOVIC, Head of Hydrographic Section  
Mr. Abdulla AL KHANJI, Director of Doha Port

**ROMANIA / ROUMANIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Captain Adrian FILIP

**RUSSIAN FEDERATION / FEDERATION DE RUSSIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Captain Alexander SHEMETOV, Chief of the Dept. of Navigation & Oceanography (DNO)

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Sergey LAVRECHENKO, Deputy Chief, DNO  
Captain Leonid SHALNOV, Chief of the Oceanography Division, DNO  
Captain Vadim SOBOLEV, Chief of the International Division, DNO  
Captain 2 rank Iliia MOSKALEV, Senior Expert, DNO  
Mr. Sergey TRAVIN, Chief of Hydrographic equipment repair factory  
Mr. Vjacheslav SHEVTSOV, Deputy Chief of Hydrographic equipment repair factory  
Mrs. Liudmila MALKINA, Senior Expert, DNO  
Mrs. Tatiana POLONIKOVA, Senior Expert, DNO  
Mr. Dmitriy SUBBOTIN, Senior Council, Ministry of Foreign Affairs  
Mr. Andrey ZENKOV, Senior Expert, Navigational and Hydrographic Research Institute, DNO  
Mr. Dmitriy TRAVIN, Senior Expert, DNO  
Captain Mikhail VOROSHILOV, Chief of Hydrographic Office of the Black Sea  
Mr. Sergey GUBERNATOROV, Senior Staff Officer, Maritime Academy

**SAUDI ARABIA / ARABIE SAOUDITE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

H.E. Mr. Morrayyea Hasan AL-SHAHRANI, President, General Commission for Survey (GCS)

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Mohammed Hamed AL HARBI, DG (Hydrographic Dept.) GCS, Alternate Head  
Mr. Mossen MUBARAK, DG (Finance)  
Dr. Eid Moosa AL MOTAIRI, DG (Production & Land Survey), GCS  
Mr. Saud Hamoud AL OTAIBI, Manager (OPS & Training), Hydrographic Dept., GCS  
Mr. Saad Abdullah ALSHAMRANI, Manager (Marine Cartography), GCS  
Mr. Abdul Latif Saeed AL SHAHRANI, GCS  
Captain Turki Eid AL OTAIBI, Director, General Directorate of Military Survey (GDMS)  
Captain Abdullah AL QHTANI, JD, GDMS  
Rear Admiral (Retd) K.R. SRINIVASAN, AVSM, Advisor (Hydrography), GCS  
Mr. Abdullah ALAHMARI

**SERBIA / SERBIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mrs. Žaneta OSTOJIĆ-BARJAKTAREVIĆ

**SINGAPORE / SINGAPOUR**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Dr. Parry OEI  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Jamie CHEN

**SLOVENIA / SLOVENIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Igor KARNICNIK  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Aljoša ŽERJAL

**SOUTH AFRICA (REPUBLIC OF) / AFRIQUE DU SUD (REPUBLIQUE D')**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation  
Captain Abri KAMPFER  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Ms Ruth E. FARRE  
Mr. L.E. MACHOGO

**SPAIN / ESPAGNE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Captain Guillermo MOREU MUNÁIZ  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Captain Federico BERMEJO BARO  
Lt. Cdr. Guillermo COLL FLORIT

**SRI LANKA**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Nihal PERERA, Deputy Hydrographer

**SURINAME**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Michel AMAFO, Director  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mr. Freddy DELCHOT, Manager, Nautical Affairs

**SWEDEN / SUEDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation  
Mr. Patrik WIBERG, Hydrographer  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Mrs. Annika KINDEBERG  
Mr. Hans ENGBERG

**THAILAND / THAÏLANDE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation  
Vice Admiral Nirut HONGPRASITH, Director General  
Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller  
Captain Sirichai NOEYTHONG  
Captain Nattavut PRATEEPAPHALIN  
Captain Thanakorn NAJARN  
Lt. Cdr. Sanon RUGNHU

**TUNISIA / TUNISIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de délégation

Captain Rachid ESSOUSSI, Head of Hydrographic and Oceanographic Service

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Sami EL M'HAMDI

Mr. Ridha AZAIEZ, Consul General

**TURKEY / TURQUIE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Rear Admiral (Ret.) Mustafa İPTEŞ

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Kâzım ÖĞÜT

Captain Atilla KAYA

Lt. İ.Hikmet ULUSAL

Lt. Ümit GÖRÜR

Lt. Eşref GÜNSAY

Mr. Çağatay ERCIYES

Mr. A.Peyami ÇIKLAKALYONCU

Mr. İlhami AYGUN

Mr. Serhan GUNGOR

**UKRAINE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Dr. Sergii SYMONENKO, Head, State Hydrographic Service

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Mr. Oleg MARCHENKO

**UNITED ARAB EMIRATES / EMIRATS ARABES UNIS**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Colonel Dr. Adel ALSHAMSI

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Colonel Khalid DASMAL

Mr. Yousef AL MARZOOQI

Mr. Rashed ALSHEHHI

**UNITED KINGDOM / ROYAUME-UNI**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Mr. Ian MONCRIEFF, Chief Executive

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Rear Admiral Nick LAMBERT, National Hydrographer

Captain Jamie McMICHAEL-PHILLIPS

Miss Claire BUNYAN

Mr. Nigel SUTTON

Mr. Bruce HARDING

Mr. Keith PACKER

Mr. Bob HOOTON

Mr. Keith TATMAN

Mr. Jeff BRYANT

Captain Vaughan NAIL

Advisors

Dr. Paul CANHAM

Mr. Tim SEWELL

Mr. Tim LEWIS

Mr. Bob WILSON

Mr. Chris THORNE

Miss Kerrie HOWARD

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA / ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Captain John LOWELL, NOAA

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Captain Gerd GLANG, NOAA

Ms Katie RIES

Mr. Jonathan JUSTI

Rear Admiral Chris ANDREASEN, NOAA retired

Captain Ray CHARTIER

Mr. Peter DOHERTY

Mr. Steven KEATING

Mr. Keith ALEXANDER

Mr. Steven DEBRECHT

Rear Admiral Jonathan WHITE, USN

Captain Greg ULSES, USN

Captain Paul OOSTERLING, USN

Mr. Tom CUFF

Mr. Stanley HARVEY

Mr. Robert YOUNG

Mr. James BRAUD

Mr. Ted FARIS

Commander Paul HARASTY, US Embassy

Technical Advisors

Lt. Jessica KOSCINSKI

LCdr. Patrick HAVEL, USN

Ms Lucy HICK

Mr. Erich FREY

Mr. Robert GREER

Mr. Kevin CARR

Ms Kaley TURFITT

Mr. Steve HARRISON

Mr. Jerry GATHOF

Mr. Michael P. JEFFRIES

**URUGUAY**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Captain (CG) Gustavo MUSSO Solari, Head, Servicio de Oceanografia, Hidrografia y Meteorologia de la Armada (SOHMA)

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Lic. Alejandra DE BELLIS

Cdr. José DOMINGUEZ Vilorio, Director, Hydrographic Dept., SOHMA

**VENEZUELA**

Head of Delegation/Chef de delegation

Rear Admiral MARTINEZ LIRA

Alternate and Advisor/Adjoint et conseiller

Lt. Cdr. Francisco CONTRERAS OSORIO

Lt. Cdr. Carlos CASTELLANOS

**OBSERVER DELEGATIONS**

**OBSERVERS FROM 1 SUSPENDED IHO MEMBER STATE**

**DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO/RÉPUBLIQUE DÉMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO**  
Mr. Marc BAZONGA-BAZA

**4 PENDING MEMBER STATES**

**BRUNEI DARUSSALAM**

Mr. Kassim ALIBAKAR  
Mr. Mahadi TAHIR

**HAITI**

Mr. Frérel NORMIL, Director General, SEMANAH  
Mr. François Serge MITTON, Service Maritime et Navigation d'Haïti

**MONTENEGRO**

Mr. Luka MITROVIC, Director, Hydrometeorological Institute  
Captain Dušan SLAVNIĆ

**VIETNAM**

Colonel NGUYEN Van Tiem, Major Général adjoint de la Marine, Ministère de la Défense  
M. DUONG Chi Dung, Ambassadeur Extraordinaire et Plénipotentiaire du Vietnam  
auprès de Monaco  
Capitaine BUI Tho Thanh, Service des Relations Extérieures de la Marine, Ministère  
de la Défense  
Mr. DINH Toan Thang, Ministre conseiller  
Mr. Trung Kien DONG

**OBSERVERS FROM 10 NON-MEMBER STATES**

**ANGOLA**

Mr. Salustiano FERREIRA  
Mr. Helder Rufino DA CONCEICÃO

**ANTIGUA & BARBUDA / ANTIGUA-ET-BARBUDA**

Mr. Hugh MACK, Dept. of Marine Service & Merchant Shipping

**CONGO, Republic of the/ CONGO, République du**

Mr. Gaston MOMBO, Attaché Transport Maritime  
Mr. Jean Hervé Patrice IBOMBA, Agent Comptable

**GEORGIA / GEORGIE**

Mr. Revaz BABILUA  
Mr. Giorgi KARTVELISHVILI  
Ms Manana KIRTADZE

**GUINEA / GUINEE**

Ing. Souleymane BAH, Head of Hydrographic Service

**ISRAEL**

Mrs Limor GUR-ARIEH, Head of Hydrographic

**KENYA**

Ms Dorothy N. ANGOTE-MUYA, CBS, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Lands  
Mr. Bowers Nderma OWINO OKELO, Deputy Director of Surveys, Survey of Kenya

**LEBANON / LIBAN**

Ing. Lt. Colonel Richard MALEK, Head of Remote Sensing & Cartography Dept.,

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Lebanese Army  
Commandant (marine) Mazem BASBOUS

### **MALTA / MALTE**

Mr. Joseph BIANCO

### **TANZANIA/TANZANIE**

Mr. Ignatious K. NHNYETE, Tanzania Ports Authority

## OBSERVERS FROM 13 INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

### **CHART & NAUTICAL INSTRUMENT TRADE ASSOCIATION (CNITA)**

Mr. Julian REICHERT  
Mr. Simon JACKSON/Mr. Martin TAYLOR

### **COMITÉ INTERNATIONAL RADIO MARITIME (CIRM)**

Mr. Michael RAMBAUT  
Mr. Tor SVANES

### **FIG – Commission 4**

Mr. Gordon JOHNSTON

### **GEBCO**

Ms Hyo Hyun SUNG

### **INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF MARINE AIDS TO NAVIGATION AND LIGHTHOUSE AUTHORITIES (IALA)/ ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONALE DE SIGNALISATION MARITIME (AISM)**

Mr. Gary PROSSER, Secretary General

### **INTERNATIONAL CARTOGRAPHIC ASSOCIATION (ICA) / ASSOCIATION CARTOGRAPHIQUE INTERNATIONALE (ACI)**

Prof. Dr. Georg GARTNER, President

### **INTERNATIONAL CENTRE FOR ENC's / (IC-ENC)**

Mr. James HARPER, General Manager  
Mr. Nick LIGACS

### **INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF HYDROGRAPHIC SOCIETIES (IFHS)**

Mr. John PINDER, Port Hydrographer, Port of London Authority

### **INTERNATIONAL MARITIME ORGANIZATION (IMO) / ORGANISATION MARITIME INTERNATIONALE (OMI)**

Mr. Gurpreet SINGHOTA, Deputy Director/Head, Operational Safety Section,  
Maritime Safety Division

### **PAN AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY (PAIGH) / INSTITUT PANAMERICAIN DE GEOGRAPHIE ET D'HISTOIRE (IPGH)**

Mr. Paul R. COOPER

### **PRIMAR**

Mr. Robert SANDVIK  
Mrs. Eva HEGLAND

### **RTCA**

Mr. Michael BERGMANN

### **WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO) / ORGANISATION METEOROLOGIQUE MONDIALE (OMM)**

Mr. Edgard CABRERA

**OBSERVERS FROM 2 NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS**

**JAPAN HYDROGRAPHIC ASSOCIATION**

Mr. Masashi SUE  
Mr. Tomotaka ITO

**UNIVERSITY OF PLYMOUTH)/UNIVERSITE DE PLYMOUTH**

Mrs. Barbara BOND

**PAST IHB PRESIDENTS/DIRECTORS**

Rear Admiral Giuseppe ANGRISANO  
Captain James E. AYRES  
Admiral Neil GUY  
Mr. Adam J. KERR

CONF.18/G/01/Rev2

**AGENDAS****FINANCE COMMITTEE MEETING AGENDA**Date: **21 April 2012**Venue: **Auditorium Rainier III, Monaco**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>DOCUMENT</b>
A	Examination of the IHO Finance Report 2007-2011	CONF.18/F/01
B	Examination of the Proposed IHO 5-Year Budget 2013-2017	CONF.18/F/02/Rev.1
C	Consideration of the IHO Budget for 2013	CONF.18/F/03
D	Appointment of the external Auditor	(Info. doc. Letter from the present Auditor expressing willingness to continue)

**XVIIIth CONFERENCE AGENDA**Dates: **23 - 27 April 2012**Venue: **Auditorium Rainier III, Monaco**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>DOCUMENT</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>CONFERENCE ORGANIZATION</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Welcoming Remarks by the President of the Directing Committee.</li> <li>• Confirmation of the Election of the President and Election of the Vice President of Conference.</li> <li>• Election of the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Finance Committee.</li> <li>• Establishment of the Eligibility Committee</li> <li>• Appointment of the Scrutineers</li> <li>• Appointment of the Rapporteurs</li> <li>• Adoption of the Agenda and Programme</li> <li>• Approval of the Table of Tonnages</li> </ul>	CONF.18/G/01/Rev2 CONF.18/G/03
<b>2</b>	<b>OPENING CEREMONY</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address by the President of the Directing Committee.</li> <li>• Address by the President of the Conference</li> <li>• Address by Mr. Michel AYMERIC, Secretary General of the Sea (France)</li> <li>• Address by Ms. Maria DAMANAKI, Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, European Commission</li> <li>• Conference Opening Address by HSH Prince Albert II of Monaco</li> <li>• Presentation of the Albert I<sup>st</sup> Medal (LtCdr. Aluizio Macel de Oliveira and Cdr. Izabel King Jeck, Directorate of Hydrography and Navigation (DHN), Brazilian Navy, Brazil. )</li> <li>• Presentation of New Member States' Flags (Jamaica)</li> <li>• Signature of IHO/EC Memorandum of Understanding – Commissioner Ms. Damanaki/IHB President</li> <li>• Signature of IHO/ ICA Memorandum of Understanding - Prof. Georg Gartner, President ICA and Address by ICA President.</li> <li>• Opening of Exhibitions by HSH Prince Albert II of Monaco</li> <li>• Group Photo</li> </ul>	CONF.18/MISC/01 CONF.18/MISC/02 CONF.18/MISC/04  CONF.18/MISC/05  CONF.18/MISC/03        CONF.18/MISC/06

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>DOCUMENT</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS</b>	CONF.18/G/02/Rev1
	<p><b>a) Submitted by MS.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposal 1      Revision of the Resolution on the IHO Response to Disasters (Japan)</li> <li>• Proposal 2      Requirement for increased technical resource at IHB (UK)</li> <li>• Proposal 3      A resolution on the importance of resolving ECDIS display issues (UK)</li> <li>• Proposal 4      Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position (USA)</li> <li>• Proposal 5      Amendment of Article 20 of the General Regulations of the IHO (which were amended at the 2007 Conference and will come into force once the Protocol of Amendments to the Convention is approved) to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position (USA)</li> <li>• Proposal 7      Amending Annex to the General Regulations of the IHO (not yet in force) (Denmark)</li> </ul> <p><b>b) Submitted by IHB</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposal 6      Global status of hydrographic surveying</li> </ul>	<p>WP3</p> <p>WP2</p> <p>WP2</p> <p>WP1</p> <p>WP1</p> <p>WP1</p> <p>WP3</p>
<b>4</b>	<b>CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS</b>	
	<p>Consideration of the Reports on the Work Programme 2007-2011</p> <p>a) Work Programme 1    Corporate Affairs</p> <p>b) Work Programme 2    Hydrographic Services and Standards</p> <p>c) Work Programme 3    Inter-regional Coordination and Support</p>	<p>CONF.18/WP.1</p> <p>CONF.18/WP.1/ Add.1</p> <p>CONF.18/WP.1/ Add.2</p> <p>CONF.18/WP.1/ Add.3</p> <p>CONF.18/WP.2</p> <p>CONF.18/WP.3</p> <p>CONF.18/WP.3/Add.1</p>
<b>5</b>	<b>WORK PROGRAMME 2013-2017</b>	
	Approval of the Proposed IHO Work Programme 2013-2017	CONF.18/REP/01
<b>6</b>	<b>FINANCE COMMITTEE REPORT</b>	
	<p>a) Presentation of the Finance Committee Report</p> <p>b) Approval of the Finance Report of the IHO 2007-2011</p> <p>c) Approval of the IHO 5-year Budget 2013-2017</p> <p>d) Appointment of the External Auditor</p>	<p>CONF.18/F/REP</p> <p>CONF.18/F/01</p> <p>CONF.18/F/02/Rev1</p>
<b>7</b>	<b>REPORT OF THE ELIGIBILITY COMMITTEE</b>	CONF.18/E/REP
<b>8</b>	<b>ELECTION OF DIRECTORS</b>	(Ref. IHO Pub. M-1)
<b>9</b>	<b>UNFINISHED BUSINESS</b>	
<b>10</b>	<b>CLOSING CEREMONY</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Date of the next Conference</li> <li>• Seating order at the next Conference</li> <li>• Any Other Business</li> <li>a) Presentation of the Prize for the Chart Exhibition</li> <li>b) Resolution expressing gratitude to the Host Country</li> <li>c) Statements by outgoing and incoming Directors</li> <li>• Closing remarks by the President of the Conference.</li> </ul>	

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**PROGRAMME**

All events will take place at the Auditorium Rainier III, except when otherwise indicated.

<b>Saturday 21 April</b>	All day	<b>Registration of Delegates (Auditorium ground floor)</b>	Auditorium
	09:00 - 12:30	<b>Finance Committee Meeting</b>	Auditorium
	14:00 - 17:30	<b>Finance Committee Meeting (cont.). Production of Report</b>	Auditorium
<b>Sunday 22 April</b>	All day	<b>Registration of Delegates (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	18:00 - 19:00	<b>Meeting of Heads of Delegations of IHO Member States</b>	IHB
		Welcome by the President of the IHB Directing Committee	IHB
		Designation of the Conference Vice-President	IHB
		Designation of Chair and Vice Chair of the Finance Committee	IHB
		Designation of the Eligibility Committee	IHB
		Designation of the Scrutineers	IHB
		Designation of the Rapporteurs	IHB
		Information on the Conference Programme	IHB
		Presentation of new CHS crest to the IHB	IHB
	20:00-22:00	<b>Reception onboard Russian Hydrographic Vessel "Donuzlav" ( Only IHO MSs Heads of Delegation and spouses)</b>	Onboard "Donuzlav"
<b>Monday 23 April</b>	All day	<b>Registration of Delegates (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	08:45 - 09:45	<b>Conference Organization</b>	Auditorium
		Welcoming remarks by the President of the Directing Committee	Auditorium
		Confirmation of Election of the President and Election of the Vice-President of the Conference	Auditorium
		Election of the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman of the Finance Committee	Auditorium
		Establishment of the Eligibility Committee	Auditorium
		Appointment of the Scrutineers	Auditorium
		Appointment of the Rapporteurs	Auditorium
		Adoption of the Agenda	Auditorium
		Approval of the Table of Tonnages	Auditorium
	10:00 - 11:00	<b>Opening Ceremony</b>	Auditorium
		Address by the President of the Directing Committee	Auditorium
		Address by the President of the Conference	Auditorium
		Address by Mr. Michel AYMERIC, Secretary General of the Sea (France)	Auditorium
		Address by Ms. Maria DAMANAKI, Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, European Commission	Auditorium
		Conference Opening Address by HSH Prince Albert II of Monaco	Auditorium
		Presentation of the Prince Albert Ist Medal	Auditorium
		Presentation of New Member States' Flags (Jamaica)	Auditorium
		Signature of IHO / EC Memorandum of Understanding	Auditorium
		Signature of IHO / ICA Memorandum of Understanding	Auditorium
		Address by the President of the International Cartographic Association	Auditorium
	11:00 - 11:45	Opening and Visit of the Hydrographic Industry and the IHO Chart Exhibitions	Auditorium
12:00 - 12:30	<b>Group Photograph</b>	Casino (Rear steps)	
<b>12:30 - 14:00</b>	<b>Lunch Break</b>	Free	
14:00 - 15:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 1 Report</b>	Auditorium	
<b>15:30 - 16:00</b>	<b>Coffee Break</b>	Auditorium	
16:00 - 17:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 1 Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium	
17:30	<b>End of Day 1</b>	Auditorium	
17:45 - 18:15	Presentation on the development of an IHO metadata database at the IHB	Auditorium	
18:30- 20:30	<b>Exhibitors' Reception (All Conference participants and spouses )</b>	Auditorium	

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<b>Tuesday 24 April</b>	09:00 - 10:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 1 Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	10:30 - 11:00	<b>Coffee Break</b>	Auditorium
	11:00 - 12:30	<b>Consideration of Proposals submitted by Member States related to Work Programme 1</b>	Auditorium
		<b>Proposal 4: Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position (USA)</b>	Auditorium
		<b>Proposal 5: Amendment of Article 20 of the General Regulations of the IHO (which were amended at the 2007 Conference and will come into force once the Protocol of Amendments to the Convention is approved) to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position (USA)</b>	Auditorium
		<b>Proposal 7: Amending Annex to the General Regulations of the IHO (not yet in force) (Denmark)</b>	Auditorium
	<i>12:30 - 14:00</i>	<i>Lunch Break / Reception offered by France (numbers limited - by invitation only)</i>	On board "La Fayette"
	14:00 - 15:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 2 Report</b>	Auditorium
	15:30 - 16:00	<b>Coffee Break</b>	Auditorium
	16:00 - 17:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 2 Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	17:30	<b>End of Day 2</b>	Auditorium
	18:30 - 20:30	<b>Reception offered by UK (numbers limited – by invitation only)</b>	IHB Terrace

<b>Wednesday 25 April</b>	09:00 - 10:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 2 Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	<i>10:30 - 11:00</i>	<i>Coffee Break</i>	Auditorium
	11:00 - 12:30	<b>Consideration of Proposals submitted by Member States related to Work Programme 2</b>	Auditorium
		<b>Proposal 2: Requirement for increased technical resource at IHB (UK)</b>	Auditorium
		<b>Proposal 3: A resolution on the importance of resolving ECDIS display issues (UK)</b>	Auditorium
	<i>12:30 - 14:00</i>	<i>Lunch Break / Reception offered by China – by invitation only</i>	On board "Qian San Qiang"
	14:00 - 15:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 3 Report</b>	Auditorium
	<i>15:30 - 16:00</i>	<i>Coffee Break</i>	Auditorium
	16:00 - 17:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 3 Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	17:30	<b>End of Day 3</b>	Auditorium
	18:00 - 19:30	<b>Reception offered by the Government of Monaco ( All Conference participants and spouses)</b>	Hôtel de Paris
20:00-22:00	<b>Reception offered by USA on board USNS "Heezen" ( numbers limited - by invitation only)</b>	On board "Heezen"	

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

<b>Thursday 26 April</b>	09:00 - 10:30	<b>Consideration of Work Programme 3 Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
	<i>10:30 - 11:00</i>	<i>Coffee Break</i>	Auditorium
	11:00 - 12:30	<b>Consideration of Proposals submitted by MSs and IHB related to Work Programme 3</b>	Auditorium
		<b>Presentation on hydrographic activity in the aftermath of the Japan March 2011 Tsunami event. (Japan)</b> <b>Proposal 1:</b> Revision of the Resolution on the IHO Response to Disasters (Japan) <b>Proposal 6:</b> Global status of hydrographic surveying (IHB)	Auditorium
	<i>12:30 - 14:00</i>	<i>Lunch Break</i>	
	14:00 - 14:30	<b>Approval of the Proposed IHO Work Programme 2013-2017</b>	Auditorium
	14:30 - 15:30	<b>Finance Committee Report</b>	Auditorium
		Presentation of the Finance Committee Report	Auditorium
		Approval of the IHO Finance Report 2007-2011	Auditorium
	<i>15:30 - 16:00</i>	<i>Coffee Break</i>	Auditorium
	16:00 - 17:30	<b>Finance Committee Report (cont.)</b>	Auditorium
		Approval of the IHO 5-year Budget 2013-2017	Auditorium
		Appointment of the External Auditor	Auditorium
	17:30	<b>End of Day 4</b>	Auditorium
	18:30 - 20:30	<b>Reception offered by the Candidates for Election (numbers limited - <u>by invitation only</u>)</b>	<b>Yacht Club of Monaco</b>

<b>Friday 27 April</b>	09:00 - 09:30	<b>Report of the Eligibility Committee</b>	Auditorium
	09:30 - 12:00	<b>Election of Directors</b>	Auditorium
	12:00	<b>Hydrographic Industry and Cartographic Exhibitions close</b>	Auditorium
	12:00 - 13:00	<b>Closing Ceremony</b>	Auditorium
		Date of the next Conference	Auditorium
		Seating order at the next Conference	Auditorium
		Any Other Business	Auditorium
		Presentation of prize for the IHO Chart Exhibition	Auditorium
		Resolution expressing gratitude to the Host Country	Auditorium
		Statements by the outgoing and incoming Directors	Auditorium
		Closing remarks by the President of the Conference	Auditorium
	13:00	<b>End of Day 5</b>	Auditorium
	18:30 - 20:30	<b>Reception offered by the President of the Conference and the Directing Committee (All Conference participants and spouses)</b>	<b>Yacht Club of Monaco</b>



**GENERAL INFORMATION**

**OFFICERS OF THE  
XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE**

**PRESIDENT OF THE CONFERENCE**

Mr. Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)

**VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE CONFERENCE**

Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)

---

**RAPORTEURS**

**TO THE XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
23-27 April 2012**

<b>FINANCE COMMITTEE SESSION</b>		<b>RAPORTEUR</b>
FC Report – Session 1 21 April	AM	Mr David WYATT (IHB)

<b>PLENARY SESSIONS</b>		<b>RAPORTEURS</b>
Plenary Sessions 1 & 2 23 April	AM	Lieutenant Commander Sanon RUGHNU (Thailand)
	PM	Mr. Jonathan JUSTI (United States of America)
Plenary Sessions 3 & 4 24 April	AM	Mr. Steven DEBRECHT (United States of America)
	PM	Commander NANNINI (Italy)
Plenary Sessions 5 & 6 25 April	AM	Mr. Mike PRINCE (Australia)
	PM	Mr. Bruce HARDING (United Kingdom)
Plenary Sessions 7 & 8 26 April	AM	Mr. Nigel SUTTON (United Kingdom)
	PM	Commander Fernando FREITAS ARTILHEIRO (Portugal)
Plenary Session 9 27 April	AM & PM	Mr. GOGUEN (Canada)



**LIST OF EXHIBITORS AT THE  
XVIIIth INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE**

<b>Stand number</b>	<b>Company Name</b>
12	Applanix Corporation
16 & 17	Atlas Hydrographic GmbH
4	ATLIS
26	Axys Technologies Inc
14	CARIS BV
29	ECA Robotics and Triton Imaging Inc
15	EIVA
6	ESRI
19	Fugro
9	Gardline Hydro
3	HYPACK
24	IC-ENC
11	IIC Technologies Inc
28	Innomar
10	IXBLUE SAS
21	Jeppesen
22	KESTI
2	Knudsen Engineering
7 & 8	Kongsberg Maritime
13	L-3 Communications ELAC Nautik
5	MMI/NetSurvey
27	NAVTOR
20	Pelydryn Ltd
25	PRIMAR
30	Reson
18	Teledyne Odom Hydrographic and ACTHYD
23	Teledyne TSS Ltd
1	UKHO



# **OPENING ADDRESSES**



**OPENING ADDRESSES**

1. By the President of the IHB Directing Committee
2. By the President of the Conference
3. By HSH Prince Albert II of Monaco
4. By the Secretary General of the Sea (France)
5. By the Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, European Commission
6. By the President of the ICA



CONF.18/MISC/01

OPENING ADDRESS BY THE PRESIDENT OF  
THE IHB DIRECTING COMMITTEE  
**Vice Admiral Alexandros MARATOS**

Your Serene Highness Prince Albert,  
Your Excellencies,  
Distinguished Delegates and Observers,  
Ladies and Gentlemen,

Your Serene Highness, all of us present at this Opening Ceremony of the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference are extremely privileged and grateful that you have honoured us by agreeing to officially open our Conference. Your antecedents have honoured the Organization by their presence at all of the Conferences held since the establishment of the International Hydrographic Bureau in the Principality of Monaco in 1921 at the kind invitation of your distinguished great-great-grandfather, Prince Albert Ist, one of the great navigators, explorers and oceanographers of his time. May I, on behalf of the International Hydrographic Organization, thank you, Your Serene Highness, and your Government for your continuing interest in and support of the Organization and also congratulate you on your personal efforts in tackling environmental issues that the world faces today, where Hydrography plays an important role in maritime safety and the protection of the marine environment. You are acknowledged as one of the leaders in pursuing global initiatives for the protection of the environment, especially in Polar Regions.

On behalf of the Directing Committee, may I extend a warm welcome to the delegates from our Member States and particularly to those who are here for the first time; to the Observers from those countries not yet Members of the Organization; to the Observers from many important International Organizations with whom we have fruitful and mutually beneficial cooperation, to the Non-Governmental International Organizations, to Members of past Directing Committees of the Organization and to the representatives of the companies who, at considerable expense, have arranged exhibits of their latest products and services for use in Hydrography, oceanography, navigation, and marine cartography. I would especially like to welcome Mrs Marie-Pierre GRAMAGLIA, Government Minister for Equipment, Environment and Town Planning, representing Mr Michel Roger, the Minister of State, members of the Government, Ministers, Secretary-Generals, Ambassadors, Consuls and other local dignitaries who are here with us at this Opening Ceremony. A special welcome to Mrs Maria DAMANAKI, Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries at the European Commission who will address the Conference before we sign a Memorandum of Understanding between the EC and the IHO that will strengthen cooperation on various maritime issues. A special welcome to France's Secretary-General for the Sea, Mr Michel AYMERIC, who will also address the Conference and finally to the President of the International Cartographic Association, Prof. George Gartner, with whom we will also sign a Memorandum of Understanding, this time between the IHO and the ICA, thereby strengthening the cooperation between the two Organizations.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

The purpose of this Conference is to examine what the Organization has achieved over the past five years, to decide on certain specific issues, and to set the directions for the Organization for the next five years. The Conference will consider how to meet hydrographic needs and requirements at national, regional and global levels and face the maritime challenges that will contribute to safety at sea, protection of the marine environment, economic development and security. It will examine how our five-year Work Programme and budget should be structured to respond in the best possible way to the global hydrographic expectations of the Organization and how cooperation with other Organizations and the various maritime stakeholders can be further improved to better serve mariners, the environment and the wider community. The Conference is the point where we consider what has been achieved and what needs to be done.

The period 2007-2012 has been busy, challenging and productive. The Committees and other bodies of the Organization with the participation, support and cooperation of other organizations and

## OPENING ADDRESSES

stakeholders have worked hard to achieve successful outcomes in various matters. The next five-year period from 2013-2017 is expected to be similarly challenging, and hopefully as productive and rewarding.

Ladies and Gentlemen, dear colleagues,

It is customary in an Opening Address by the President of the Directing Committee to present the key activities and achievements of the Organization. I do not intend to give a detailed report as these have been presented to Member States every year through the General and Financial Reports and will be discussed further during the coming week. I will try however to highlight some of the more significant events for the Organization that have taken place since the XVIIth International Hydrographic Conference five years ago.

- The status of the global ENC production. The Organization, through its Member States, was set the task of ensuring adequate global ENC coverage, based on the requirements and needs of the IMO, to support the use and implementation of the Electronic Chart Display and Information System (ECDIS). This was a major and far from straightforward task and achievement, considering the financial implications for HOs, the implementation of new technologies and the support and capacity building that some of the HOs required. There is still much work to be done. However, ENCs are now available for most ships sailing in most parts of the world. There are still some gaps, particularly for those areas not in high priority shipping areas. These gaps need to be closed as soon as possible. And as with any new product based on advanced technology, some shortcomings have been identified both with ENCs and with some ECDIS equipment. These various shortcomings have been recognized and the IHO, in close cooperation with all relevant stakeholders, is working to remedy them.
- S-100, the new IHO standard. The Organization has developed and adopted a new standard for the capture and transfer of hydrographic geospatial information. S-100, the IHO Hydrographic Geospatial Standard for Maritime Data and Information will, in future, enable a new generation ENC as well as other hydrographic products and services. It will also promote the wider use of hydrographic information in other non-hydrographic applications. It will overcome shortcomings of the current S-57 standard that was adopted in the early 90's and which will not easily support emerging technological requirements over the next few decades. S-100 is being seen by the IMO as a baseline standard for data access and services under the e-Navigation concept.
- Hydrographic surveys. The advancement of technology, the development of new techniques and equipment in the field of hydrographic surveying and the demands for new and more accurate data and products, especially in shallow and restricted waters and berthing areas, resulted in the revision in 2008 of the IHO Standard S-44 for the execution of hydrographic surveys.
- Strategic Plan. A new Strategic Plan of the Organization was adopted in 2009, during the 4<sup>th</sup> Extraordinary Hydrographic Conference, based on contemporary strategic directions, in order to better fulfill our mission and objectives. A revised Work Programme based on the current technical structure of the Organization was also accepted, together with a system of Performance Indicators and Risk Management approach for monitoring the implementation of the Strategic Plan and the Work Programme. Putting all these procedures in place will improve the functioning of the Organization and will enhance its efficiency and effectiveness.
- Arctic Ocean. Due to the increasing ice-free conditions in the high Arctic, there is now a real prospect of increased shipping in the Arctic Ocean together with oil and gas exploitation and industrial development and the possible opening of the Northeast Passage and the Northern Sea Route. As a consequence there is now an urgent requirement for hydrographic and nautical charting in the area. The IHO has already responded to these hydrographic challenges in the Arctic Ocean with two initiatives. First, under the coordination of the Dominion Hydrographer of Canada, the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission was

## OPENING ADDRESSES

established in 2010, with the participation of the States bordering the Arctic Ocean, Canada, Denmark, Norway, Russian Federation and USA. This will accelerate hydrographic and cartographic activities in this Ocean. Secondly, in close cooperation with the IMO and WMO, five new NAVAREAS were established covering the Arctic Ocean. These will be under the coordination of the Russian Federation, Norway and Canada, and became operational on 1<sup>st</sup> June 2011.

- Capacity Building. Special reference has to be made to the active Capacity Building programme of the Organization mainly for training and hydrographic support of developing States. Technical workshops, seminars and short courses have been conducted to support regional needs in various subjects. Seven hundred and sixty one (761) people have benefited from training and attendance at these events. During the same period fifty-seven (57) technical and advisory visits have been executed in order to assess the hydrographic capabilities of various States and to provide advice and support. One million Euros have been spent over the past five-year period on Capacity Building activities. It is certain that the Capacity Building Programme for the next five-year period, in cooperation with other organizations, like IMO, IOC and IALA, will be as intense. I would particularly like to thank Japan and the Republic of Korea for the generous financial support that they provide to the Organization for its Capacity Building programmes.

During this week the Conference will consider proposals presented by Member States, Committees, Regional Hydrographic Commissions, and other bodies of the Organization and the Bureau concerning organizational, technical, administrative and financial issues. Based on a proposal by Japan, as a result of findings and the maritime requirements that were experienced after the tsunami that hit Japan in March 2011, the Conference will also consider improvements to its resolution on the response to maritime disasters, that was established after the tsunami catastrophe in the Indian Ocean in 2004.

The Conference will consider the progress of the approval of the Protocol of Amendments to the IHO Convention and what can be done to assist those States that have not yet indicated their approval. Seven years after the initial approval of the Amendments at the 3rd Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference in April 2005, thirty-five (35) Member States have ratified them, while another thirteen (13) approvals are still required to achieve the necessary majority.

Being a member of a Committee of three, over a period of five years, during which many decisions have had to be made, requires mutual understanding and the ability to appreciate the other man's point of view. I must thank my colleagues, Captain GORZIGLIA and Captain WARD, for the excellent cooperation that we have enjoyed. We have never had to resort to anything like a vote to reach any decision. I would like also, on behalf of the Directing Committee, to express our warmest appreciation to the dedication and devotion of the Bureau's Staff. Their hard and efficient work has contributed to the success of the Organization. I would like to express our thanks to all Member States for their continuous interest, participation and contribution to the activities of the Organization and their support to the efforts and initiatives of the Directing Committee. I would also like to thank the representatives of International Organizations and Industry for their participation, support and contribution to the technical activities of the Organization.

Your Serene Highness, on behalf of the IHO, I would like to express our gratitude to Your Government for the assistance and support that it provides to the Organization and to the Bureau. We very much appreciate the premises that have been made available to the Organization and the efforts devoted to a renovation programme that started five years ago in cooperation with the Public Works Department, at no cost to the Organization, in order to improve the facilities and make our work easier and more efficient. I would also like to thank the Department of External Relations for the efficient way that it handles the diplomatic procedures for the acceptance of new Member States and the ratification of the Protocol of Amendments to the Convention of IHO. Our thanks to you personally Your Serene Highness for your specific interest in Hydrography, the needs and requirements of the Bureau and the yearly donation provided to the

## OPENING ADDRESSES

Organization to support and continue the GEBCO programme that was started by your great-great-grandfather more than 100 years ago.

Ladies and Gentlemen, dear colleagues,

It is important to note that this Conference takes place exactly 100 years since the sinking of the Titanic, on 15<sup>th</sup> April 1912, the most historic maritime disaster of all time. The IHO has been devoted to supporting safety at sea and the statement made by You, Your Serene Highness, during Your Opening Address on the occasion of the XVIIth International Hydrographic Conference in 2007 is pertinent to that. You said “I would like to take this opportunity to evoke the very purpose of the science of Hydrography. This science has remained true to its primary vocation which is to contribute to protecting human life at sea, and more generally, to making navigation safe”.

Mr President of the Conference, dear colleagues, ladies and gentlemen, we have a busy week ahead of us. With effort and contribution by all, I am sure that we will make appropriate and necessary decisions and approve actions so that the Organization can respond effectively and efficiently to the demands and challenges that we are facing.

Thank you very much.

CONF.18/MISC/02

OPENING ADDRESS BY THE CONFERENCE PRESIDENT  
**Mr. Jānis KRASTIŅŠ**  
(Latvia)

Your Serene Highness,  
Excellences,  
Distinguished Delegates, Observers and Guests,  
Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am truly honoured and delighted to address you in the Opening Ceremony of the 18<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference. The presence of Your Serene Highness, for which we are deeply honoured and grateful, continues an important and colourful tradition that has become an integral part of the Opening Ceremony and was started by your highly honourable ancestors years ago.

On behalf of all Member States, Distinguished Delegates, Observers and Guests of this Conference may I extend our very respectful thanks to you for attendance this morning and for the continuous and generous support and assistance provided by your Princely Family since the Organization was founded. The kindness and encouragement that you and your Princely Family have provided to the Organization and the Bureau have reinforced the conviction for the private sector that Monaco is really the centre of the hydrographic world.

I am also incredibly proud to be elected as the President of the Conference. This honourable nomination and the election as the President of the 18<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference is priceless both for the Republic of Latvia and me personally. I am proud to be the first Latvian presiding the International Hydrographic Conference and it proves that Latvia and our Hydrographic Service since regaining independence in 1991 are on the right track and our achievements and progress are noticed and appreciated.

I am personally very pleased for the support and trust I have received from many Member States after being nominated for this honourable position. I consider it as recognition of my personal efforts and contribution to promote and develop hydrographic industry.

This Conference concludes another five-year period and ends another cycle of the Organization. We are here to draw the line on what has been done and review the results. At this Conference for the first time we will hear the reports on the new structure of IHO as well as reports of all the relevant IHO bodies. I am absolutely confident that the number of reports will evoke active discussions and attract great attention.

Proposals, submitted in advance, will be as important as the reports, as in my opinion some of them might reflect future activities and Work Programmes.

Both reports and proposals of this Conference may affect the next five-year work cycle of the Organization, as the Work Programmes for the period 2013-2017 have to be approved, thus increasing the value of our work during this week.

The end of the five-year period for the IHO and its community means not only revision of the reports and approval of new Work Programmes, but also another integral part of the Conference that attracts full attention of the Distinguished Delegates this part is called the election of a new Directing Committee.

As you all know from the Conference documents, we have a list of nine outstanding candidates – industry professionals with excellent careers, long lasting experience and broad competence. All the records and Curricula of candidates make it impossible to predict the outcome, nevertheless I truly believe that the new Directing Committee will play a significant role in the future of IHO and the industry as the whole.

## **OPENING ADDRESSES**

I am sure there are many areas to work on but among those I would be glad if IHO would take advantage of social networking medias thus raising the awareness of Hydrography and at the same time becoming closer to the industry. There can be named several good examples such as IMO HQ activities on TWITTER, several forums on other social networks.

Spatial planning is another area where I see IHO could be aggressive in a positive way. From my own experience I know about increasing demand and interests in maritime spatial planning. There are several projects and activities, but neither common guidelines nor standards are established, which gives excellent possibility for IHO to take another chance to strengthen the role of Hydrography, the use of competence and data that is already available.

To conclude my opening address I kindly invite you to keep in mind that we are one team here, consisting of national, regional and international team mates. I believe the best results can be achieved in excellent cooperation, fruitful discussions and peaceful compromises. I am confident that positive attitude, cooperative atmosphere and friendly manners will help to reach agreements on all issues.

Thank you.

CONF.18/MISC/03

OPENING ADDRESS  
by HSH Prince Albert II of Monaco

Madam European Commissioner,  
Government Ministers,  
Presidents,  
Mr Secretary General,  
Ladies and Gentlemen,  
Dear Friends,

I am delighted to welcome you to the Principality for this 18<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference, which is a continuation of the "Club des Hydrographes" created by my great-great grandfather 80 years ago. I consider how far we have come since then.

You are aware of the very close attention both I and my Government pay to the work of your Organization.

Indeed, hydrography underpins all activities related to the sea. It is a prerequisite for safe navigation and protection of the marine environment.

It is therefore no coincidence that, on my country's introduction, the United Nations General Assembly recognized the importance of the IHO's works and gave it observer status 10 years ago.

In addition to the crucial support that it provides to maritime navigation, hydrography also plays a vital role in promoting the sustainable exploitation of fisheries resources and the protection and management of the marine environment and coastal areas.

The recent events in the Gulf of Mexico and the North Sea, after the disasters suffered by two oil platforms, once again present us with many challenges. It is our responsibility to rise to these challenges so that the resources and opportunities for using the oceans are managed and exploited in a viably sustainable way.

Maritime transport carries significant risks for the preservation of the marine environment, due to potential accidents and the threat of oil spills at sea.

Also, investment in advanced hydrographic services is essential to improving safety at sea and the protection of the marine environment.

This requires more efficient and safer maritime transport.

That is why the UN General Assembly has called upon the non-Member States of the IHO to join this organization which also provides technical assistance and training support for personnel for the development or improvement of hydrographic services.

With this appeal, the United Nations General Assembly has actively urged all States to work with your Organization to increase the coverage of hydrographic information on a global basis to enhance capacity building and technical assistance and to promote safe navigation. This is made possible particularly through the production and use of accurate, electronic navigational charts, especially in areas used for international navigation, in ports and where there are vulnerable or protected marine areas.

Similarly, the International Maritime Organization has encouraged coastal states to join the IHO with the aim of improving navigational safety and the protection of the marine environment.

This underlines the importance your organization's works and how much the maritime industry is indebted to you.

## OPENING ADDRESSES

Ladies and gentlemen, 2012 is marked by two important anniversaries.

This year we will celebrate:

The 30th anniversary of the opening for signature of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea in Montego Bay (1982). And this year, my country is naturally a candidate for the Presidency of the 22nd Meeting of States Parties to this Convention that will take place in New York from 4th to 11th June.

2012 is also marked by the 20<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, considered as one of the 20th century's most important legal instruments, adopted following the Earth Summit in Rio in 1992.

As you know, it has a broad scope which covers the entire marine area and its uses, including navigation and overflying, exploration and exploitation of resources, the conservation of biological resources, the protection and preservation of the marine environment and marine scientific research.

This 20th anniversary is the opportunity to hold the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in Rio in June which I will attend and for which I wanted a strong commitment for my country.

Everyone knows that the state of the oceans continues to deteriorate and that coastal areas are most affected.

The Mediterranean, on the shores of which we find ourselves, is very vulnerable, weakened particularly by climate change.

More than just a coastal State, by historical and cultural tradition, Monaco is a State that revolves around the sea.

It is therefore natural for me to make the protection of the seas and oceans central to the Principality's foreign policy and my Government works on this daily.

This is why the Principality is working hard with its partners, so that ambitious and practical commitments are made in favour of the oceans at the next RIO Conference.

This is a unique opportunity to give them their rightful place within the United Nations.

I therefore wanted to show my support for a greater coordination of the activities related to a sustainable management of the oceans and their resources.

Through a workshop involving high-level experts on the theme of "sustainable management of the oceans in the context of a green economy and poverty eradication" held in Monaco last November, a message entitled "Message de Monaco" was drafted. This has two objectives; namely to promote best practices and propose practical policy recommendations at the Rio Conference.

Since its official presentation at the Bureau of the Preparatory Process of the Conference, this message has been the subject of widespread distribution and I am delighted today that the Rio+20 draft declaration entitled "The Future We Want", published on 10th January, sets aside an important place for the preservation of the seas and oceans with 9 paragraphs dedicated to this topic.

It is vital that together, we continue this work so that the seas and oceans occupy this important place in the decision-making processes for environmental conservation.

Because, in my eyes, the oceans are one of the keys to future development, provided that we take care of them.

I know I can count on your commitment to make your works part of this process.

Thank you.

CONF.18/MISC/04

OPENING ADDRESS  
by **Mr. M. AYMERIC**  
**SECRETARY GENERAL OF THE SEA**  
**(FRANCE)**

Your Highness,  
Excellencies,  
Distinguished delegates and observers,  
Ladies and Gentlemen,

First of all, I would like to say how honoured I am to have been asked to address this Conference after you, the President of the Conference, and in the presence of such a prestigious gathering.

While this is the first time that I have visited the International Hydrographic Organization, the involvement of the Principality of Monaco in terms of support of oceanographic research is widely known and recognized in France. It is particularly well known in Paris with the presence of the Oceanographic Institute in Rue Saint Jacques.

The Principality of Monaco, in supporting the International Hydrographic Organization since 1921, contributes immensely to the influence of a science which is essential to human activities in the maritime domain. And this international hydrographic conference, a major IHO event, is the culmination of cooperation and exchange of experiences which link all of the participating States.

If I am here today as a representative of the French Government directly attached to the Prime Minister's office, it is also to reiterate how much our knowledge of hydrography is a key element of any maritime policy. I will come back to this point in a few moments.

In this connection, I would also like to rapidly recall to what extent France is totally devoted to the sea, in the context - I feel - of a growing global awareness of maritime issues, which could be called the "maritimization" of the world.

The French maritime zone is the second largest in the world with 11 million square kilometres under its sovereignty or jurisdiction. If I exclude the Arctic, France has, so to speak, its feet washed by all the oceans. This situation, which is finally the legacy of an historical tradition of maritime exploration, places us today in front of a double requirement: that of actively contributing to the preservation of the maritime resources of this planet and that of working for our maritime destiny and we must be convinced that it is largely the one of a great part of humanity in the 21st century.

The sea is the place where complex phenomena and problems exist permanently and interact. You all know here that the management of this environment is not an easy challenge to tackle. The preservation of the biodiversity, the exploitation of the seas, maritime transport and the development of its maritime highways, safety of property and people, are issues which are eminently linked. The whole point is to have a coherent and responsible approach. It is here that the role of the States, as regards regulation in particular and through the organizations of which they are members, is, of course, essential.

The adoption of a National Maritime Policy by France in 2009 is the proof of this strong wish for coherence. Today the integrated management of national maritime zones is the backbone of this national maritime policy and therefore a priority for France.

Beyond the « maritime boundaries » between States, which are human, artificial, intellectual creations, which occupy, or pre-occupy, all the coastal nations and for whom hydrography is obviously essential, the sea, whose water masses are permanently braced, is a zone without frontiers. The maritime problems which interest us are common to all. Our destinies which are already globalized in a world which is becoming more and more « maritized ».

Within this context, navigational safety remains one of our priorities and must be guaranteed in the busiest maritime passages. In France, areas with heavy traffic such as the Ushant traffic lanes, the Strait of Calais - others too - a bit closer to here such as the Strait of Bonifacio, are the object of high

## OPENING ADDRESSES

vigilance for us. The density and increase in maritime traffic, tight geographic passages, the tendency for gigantic ships: these are the issues which have no boundaries and which justify more than ever the need for hydrography.

Your Highness, Excellencies, Distinguished Delegates and Observers, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Today, hydrography holds the place of honour. To talk about the usage of the sea, of what is at stake, it is also of course to talk about hydrography. By integrating the notion of transversality into the new definition of hydrography in its Strategic Plan in 2009, the IHO has quite rightly designated the numerous fields of application today.

Hence, if your works have been, for a long time, naturally directed towards safety of navigation, they are needed for other activities such as fishing, maritime spatial planning, protection of the environment, prevention and management of natural and human risks, the defence of States, safety of the seas.

The International Hydrographic Organization has for nearly 90 years federated its efforts around an objective that France totally supports: the creation of an international environment within « *which States, through their national hydrographic services, provide appropriate data, hydrographic products and services in time, and ensure their widest possible use* ».

With 80 Member States, this is a huge task.

With a wealth of experience gained from a long existence that few organizations can boast, the International Hydrographic Organization well deserves its recognition by the community of scientific experts. I would like to congratulate and thank all those who are responsible for this success and, in particular, the present Directing Committee, and Vice Admiral Maratos for his contribution to the international community.

As from July 2002, the new chapter V of the SOLAS Convention for the safety of life at sea emphasizes the hydrographic services to be provided by the Coastal States parties to the Convention and offers the possibility of navigating with official electronic charts. The creation of the Sub-Committee on Capacity Building by the IHO, which supports this chapter, has only reaffirmed the essential and more than ever long-lasting role of the IHO.

The International Hydrographic Organization only serves its purpose finally if it is a place of exchange, feedback on experience and sharing of expertise. It only serves its purpose if it contributes to making the largest number of States assume their own hydrographic responsibility, for their own benefit and for the benefit of all.

France's expertise in the hydrographic domain is the result of a very old historical interest for this science, anchored in the highest spheres of the State. With the creation of the "Dépôt des cartes et plans de la Marine", many of you know that, in 1720, France created the first official hydrographic service in the world. SHOM which is well known to you all, since it is SHOM which represents France at this Conference, is the worthy heir. For almost three centuries this hydrographic service has known many changes, the last one dating back to 2007 when it was given the status of a public administrative establishment.

SHOM conducts for France essential research missions, and conducts studies and hydrographic surveys. Its role of collection and dissemination of nautical information at a national level is organized and determined by instructions from the Prime Minister. Thus SHOM centralizes, analyzes, processes and disseminates the information required to ensure safety of navigation. SHOM successfully pursues this role as part of the IHO World Wide Navigational Warning Service, where it is responsible for the coordination of NAVAREA II. Furthermore, and following the example of other foreign hydrographic services, SHOM actively participates in the development of the world data base of Electronic Navigational Charts, which I have understood to be an essential matter for the IHO as regards the new obligations of carriage of ECDIS Systems.

## **OPENING ADDRESSES**

SHOM's commitment to the service of international hydrography is of course the mark of France's commitment to the objective of safer seas, seas which are exploited reasonably and intelligently and of protected seas.

It is this commitment that I wish to reiterate and confirm here by wishing you at this 18<sup>th</sup> Conference interesting and fruitful discussions.

Thank you.



CONF.18/MISC/05

OPENING ADDRESS  
by **Ms Maria DAMANAKI**,  
**COMMISSIONER FOR MARITIME AFFAIRS AND FISHERIES**  
**EUROPEAN COMMISSION**

Your Serene Highness, President, Secretary General of the Sea,

The world's maritime community has reasons to be grateful to Monaco's long-standing and leading worldwide role in the field of maritime affairs. Your Serene Highness, this is not only because of your well-known, well-appreciated and very effective efforts to protect the marine environment, but also because of the legacy of your great great grandfather, the first Prince Albert.

In inviting the International Hydrographic Organization here to Monaco ninety one years ago, Prince Albert the First provided a service to humanity. We now have names and boundaries for all the seas, oceans and bays in the world. We have agreed standards for nautical charts. Who knows how many accidents have been avoided, lives saved and coastlines protected through the work of this organization.

We are all aware that the marine economy is growing and has the potential to grow even further. All of us know that the sea-bottom is not only a hazard to navigation. It is a new frontier. It is crossed by cables and pipelines. It lies above reserves of gas and oil. It provides the foundations for the wind energy platforms that are springing up around our coasts. It hosts ecosystems such as cold water corals whose extent we only learned about recently. It cools hydrothermal vents where organisms thrive, that can withstand extreme heat or pressure, that grow without sunlight and whose potential as biocatalysts is only now beginning to be understood.

All of this represents an opportunity to make this the century of the sea. The oceans can contribute towards the clean energy we need if we are to avoid a climate catastrophe. They can deliver the protein we need for healthy diets. They can provide the stimulus we need to get our economies moving, challenging and rewarding jobs that meet the expectations of our young people.

To some extent this is already happening. Already 10% of wind platforms in Europe are being built offshore. The European Wind Energy Association reckon that by 2020 this will be 30% and 60% by 2030. The European Ocean Energy believe that there will be 314,000 direct jobs from other types of offshore energy - tide and wave - by 2050.

But we need to make it easier for companies to invest in the sea. We need to lower costs, reduce risks and stimulate innovation. And of course we need to ensure that this expansion of the blue economy is sustainable. The resources are large but not infinite. The sea is a resource that has to be at the disposal of future generations. Not just ours.

And this is where marine knowledge comes in. Potential investors need to know whether the ocean floor is sand or rock, or what the ecosystem is like in order to assess any potential impact. They need to know for example the likelihood and severity of potentially damaging storms or tsunamis.

But, as you know, it can be very difficult to find who holds these data. It can take much time and effort to negotiate access to them and it can be a nightmare to create a coherent picture of a particular area out of observations with different baselines, units and formats. We have estimated that unlocking this patrimony of data would increase the competitiveness of the European offshore activities by three hundred million euro each year.

This is why we embarked on our SEABED MAPPING INITIATIVE. We have now made a low resolution map of water depth in most European waters available to all – private companies, public authorities and researchers – who need it. This was patched together and processed from twenty different data providers who themselves processed surveys from a hundred and thirteen different surveying bodies.

## OPENING ADDRESSES

Based on this experience we aim to go much further. By the end of 2014 we should have covered all European waters at double this resolution. This digital map will show the depth of water, the type of sediments, the whereabouts of minerals, the zones of human activity and the type of habitat. It will be accompanied by observations of temperature, salinity, chemical pollution and marine life.

The EU's new research programme Horizon 2020 can also contribute. We are aiming to lower the cost of monitoring and mapping, by encouraging the development of new sensors with automatic observations from boats or platforms, and of new technologies that can speed up the interpretation of video images of marine life.

An independent study performed on behalf of the Irish Government estimated that the economic benefits of mapping the seabed bring benefits four or five times the cost of the mapping.

A more recent United States study has estimated that every dollar invested in the US coastal mapping programme brings economic opportunities of 35 dollars.

And this is why we are signing this Memorandum of Understanding with your Organization. To move to a more operational process where observations are assembled and maps maintained on a continuous and sustainable basis. To develop a structure where priorities are based on needs, expressed by industry, scientists and public authorities.

You have the technical expertise and I know that you too want to use this expertise for a wider scope than navigation.

Ladies and gentlemen, I look forward to working with you.

Thank you.

CONF.18/MISC/06

OPENING ADDRESS  
by **Prof. Dr. Georg GARTNER**  
**PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL CARTOGRAPHIC ASSOCIATION**

Your Highness,  
Excellencies,  
Distinguished delegates and observers,  
Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is with great pleasure that I am able to address you as current President of the International Cartographic Association (ICA). ICA is the world authoritative body for cartography and Geographic Information (GI) science. The ICA works with national and international governmental and commercial bodies and with other international scientific societies to contribute to the understanding and solution of worldwide problems through the use of cartography and GI Science.

Maps and geographic information have special power through their ability to connect and integrate data sets by the inherent geographical location, and present the information contents in a user-friendly and understandable way. The power of maps and geographic data handling has always been recognized especially in the hydrographic domain, where for instance the production and standardization of nautical charts is of essential importance.

The context of the topics being covered at the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference is of high importance to the ICA. It is with great interest and pleasure that I learn to know about the programme, the background and the participants of this conference. I am sure that this will be wonderful event with interesting presentations, discussions and new ideas.

I am especially pleased by the fact that IHO and ICA have agreed on signing an important Memorandum of Understanding, which provides a framework for a continuing liaison between the two organizations. This will be achieved by maintaining and increasing the opportunities of scientific, technical and professional as well as academic and educational exchange between their members, through a continuing programme of cooperation leading to mutual sharing of knowledge and expertise to the advantage of both organizations. Among other steps, a special focus will be given on regular contact between the two organizations in order to institute and maintain a continuing liaison to address matters of common interest, such as commission and working group activities, seminars, workshops of mutual interest. I would like to especially emphasize the strong interest of ICA to identify opportunities to organize specialized seminars or workshops under joint sponsorship, something we have done with other sister societies successfully. Further both organizations confirm their commitment in the work of the FIG-IHO-ICA International Board on Standards of Competence for Hydrographic Surveyors and Nautical Cartographers.

I would like to submit my special greetings to all participants of this conference. I would like to also invite all of those being interested to join the global family of Cartography and GI science within the International Cartographic Association by getting connected for instance to one of our commissions ([www.icaci.org](http://www.icaci.org)) or by participating at one of our upcoming conferences and events.

Thank you.



# PROPOSALS



**LIST OF CONFERENCE PROPOSALS**

PROPOSAL N°	OBJECT OF PROPOSAL	SUBMITTED BY	WORK PROGRAMME
1	Revision of the Resolution on the IHO Response to Disasters	JAPAN	3
2	Requirement for increased technical resource at IHB	UK	2
3	A Resolution on the importance of resolving ECDIS display issues	UK	2
4	Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position	USA	1
5	Amendment of Article 20 of the General Regulations of the IHO (which were amended at the 2007 Conference and will come into force once the Protocol of Amendments to the Convention is approved) to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position	USA	1
6	Global status of hydrographic surveying	IHB	3
7	Amending Annex to the General Regulations of the International Hydrographic Organization (not yet in force)	DENMARK	1
8	Proposed way forward for revision of IHO Publication S-23 Limits of Oceans and Seas.	USA	
9	Proposal about the S-23 Revision	JAPAN	



CONF.18/G/02

**PRO 1                    REVISION OF THE RESOLUTION ON THE IHO RESPONSE TO DISASTERS****Submitted by :**        Japan**Reference :**            IHO Resolution "IHO Response to Disasters" (1/2005 as amended, former K4.5).**PROPOSAL:**

**The Conference is requested to approve the following text of an amended Resolution 1/2005 as amended "IHO Response to Disasters".**

**It is proposed Alteration to Section 1 "Introduction" and Section 2 letter a) "Procedures and Guidelines By Member States". New texts have been underlined:**

## 1 Introduction

The 2004 Indian Ocean earthquake/tsunami and the 2011 Japan earthquake/tsunami not only affected the safety of navigation by destroying port facilities and scattering obstacles, but also severely damaged the local community by taking hundreds of thousands of lives and extensively destroying most of the facilities in the area. A huge number of refugees were displaced by the hazards and immediately suffered from supply shortage including food, water, and fuel.

Hydrographic Offices should respond to such severe disasters immediately and contribute to the recovery of the damaged local community through ensuring the safety of navigation. Consequently, Hydrographic Offices play an indispensable role in the recovery of local economy.

The International Hydrographic Organization, its Member States and Regional Hydrographic Commissions need to put in place procedures and guidelines so as to be able to provide an immediate and appropriate response to any future disaster affecting coastal areas of the world.

These procedures and guidelines should aim:

- to ensure the immediate assessment of the damage and its effect on the safety of National and International shipping and economic activities in the disaster area;
- to immediately inform mariners and other interested parties of that damage and dangers, particularly with respect to navigational hazards;
- to ensure maritime transportation routes; and
- to keep charts and other hydrographic information of damaged area updated.

They should also identify actions required and support needed to recover from the damage. Actions will be co-ordinated by the IHB, in co-operation with the relevant Regional Hydrographic Commission(s), Member State(s) and other International Organizations, as appropriate.

It is emphasized that it is very important for coastal States to collect relevant coastal and bathymetric data in their areas of responsibility and to make these available to the relevant databases in order to be used for the establishment, and improvement, of tsunami early warning systems, protection of coastal areas and relevant simulation studies. Any necessary regional cooperation for the collection of shallow and deep-water bathymetry will be coordinated by the IHB in cooperation with other States in the Region and International Organizations as appropriate.

The intention is to describe the procedures and provide guidance to be followed at National, Regional and International level within the structure of the IHO; it is not to establish or operate disaster warning systems and services.

2 Procedures and Guidelines

a) By Member States:

Each Member State should have contingency plans in case of anticipated disaster. When disaster occurs in coastal areas under its jurisdiction, each State should promulgate maritime safety information and conduct the preliminary survey for securing the transportation route according to the extent of the damage. In response to the reconstruction of the ports, each State should undertake hydrographic survey and keep the charts updated. These actions should be coordinated with neighbouring State(s), Regional Hydrographic Commission(s) and so on, if necessary.

It is very important that each State provides a point of contact for communication purposes; this should be the Director of the Hydrographic Service or Maritime Safety Agency or other appropriate person familiar with maritime procedures.

Contingency plans are recommended to contain the following key elements:

i) Promulgate warnings and advice to shipping on emergency information including tsunamis, immediately and appropriately through existing channels (NAVTEX, SafetyNET). In addition keep promulgating warnings and advice on the information identified through the following assessment. Co-operate with the NAVAREA Co-ordinator and other National co-ordinators so that this information can be made available to the mariners as soon as possible and beyond the area of national jurisdiction.

ii) Assess the extent of damage to the coastal area particularly to ports, harbours, straits, approaches, restricted areas etc.

iii) Assess, in co-operation with other National Agencies, e.g. Lighthouse Authorities, Port Authorities, the extent of damage to navigational aids.

iv) Assess the specific effects on shipping, prioritise the actions, and allocate resources. In order to identify the existence of obstacles and change of the sea floor that can hinder navigation, undertake preliminary surveys, as soon as possible, starting with the navigationally most sensitive areas and ensure the continuation of support and supplies through maritime channels and ports, marking new dangers where necessary. Take fully account of the effect of drifting obstacles which may hinder preliminary surveys.

v) Inform the Chairman of the Regional Hydrographic Commission and the IHB of the situation, providing details of the damage, actions taken and indicating what support, if any, is needed.

vi) Take the following action to assess and define new hydrographic/cartographic requirements:

-(i) Conduct hydrographic survey immediately in the case that the depth is changed in the harbours and approaches due to geomorphic change, obstacles, and accumulation of sediment. Surveys need to be proceeded incrementally in accordance with the progress of reconstruction of the port facilities.

-(ii) Examine the extent of damage of the benchmark and check whether it moved or not. Re-determine the chart datum, if necessary.

-(iii) Provide nautical information as soon as possible. Provision of chart correction information or new edition of charts will be done in a gradual manner as appropriate. Mark the newly surveyed area in chart correction information or new edition of charts in order to indicate data quality for the safety of navigation in the case that significant change of depths is assumed.

vii) Provide follow up reports to the Chairman of the Regional Commission and the IHB.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE :**

A devastating earthquake and a tsunami hit northern Japan in March 2011. Japan Hydrographic and Oceanographic Department has performed intensive hydrographic activities immediately after the earthquake. This proposal intends to share our experience and requests to amend the IHO resolution 1/2005 "IHO Responses to Disasters", which enable relevant bodies such as Member States and RHC to cope with the disaster more quickly and efficiently.

The proposed amendment is based on the following points of view:

- 1 To explain that Hydrographic Offices play an indispensable role in the recovery of local economy through ensuring the safety of navigation in section 1 "Introduction," and
- 2 To add examples and key elements of contingency plans in each item of section 2 "Procedures and Guidelines a) By Member States," which will help Member States to develop contingency plans.

**COMMENTS**

**BRAZIL**

Brazil supports this proposal, understanding that the Japan experience provides substantial learning on the matter.

**CHILE**

Chile fully supports this proposal and would like to add the following comments:

- \* Improve the procedures with the establishment of a Fast Response Centre or Team of executive level to work as soon as possible on the activities that could help to overcome the urgency. In this regard the job of the General Coordinator should be established within this document as the most important charge to draw upon, and that charge could be covered by the Chairman of IRCC.
- \* Given the urgency that normally raises after a great natural disaster, it is recommended that the proposed Team or Center should be activated by IHB immediately after the disaster is known, without any other request.

**ECUADOR**

Ecuador agrees with the proposal.

**FINLAND**

Finland is in favour of this proposal.

**FRANCE**

Except for some corrections of typing errors in the French version of the proposal which will be submitted separately, France approves the amendments proposed by Japan. France is grateful to Japan for sharing their experience, unfortunately corroborated by the disaster which hit the country in 2011 and which illustrates the whole point of the IHO Resolution. So that all experiences may be taken into account in the updating of this Resolution, France proposes that the Regional Hydrographic Commissions suggest some modifications to Resolution 1/2005, in the light of the experience of their members, associate members and observers, and that the IRCC collates the input. France further suggests that this approach be somewhat broadened to include prevention and alert systems, where input from hydrographic services may prove to be crucial and cooperation at a regional level essential (e.g. for the systems of exchange and transmission of tidal data in real time, correctly sampled, likely to provide warning signs of tsunamis or of storm surges caused by storm waves).

**THE NETHERLANDS**

The importance of adequate responses to disasters is undisputed and the Netherlands (NL) support this revision since it is based on the evaluation of the severe and almost unimaginable disaster in 2011. The proposal clearly describes the guidance and procedures at the three levels: national, regional and international within the structure of IHO.

However, there could be a misperception on the role of IHB in this. Reading the fifth paragraph of the Introduction ‘...actions will be co-ordinated by the IHB.’ does not reflect the mainly coordinating role of the IHB to mobilise the regional and international hydrographic support on request of the coastal states in need of this support. NL proposes to delete this phrase since the remainder of the text clearly describes the mainly coordinating role of IHB in mobilising this coordinated external support.

Furthermore the proposal deals with both the terms ‘coastal States’ and ‘Member States’; although an IHO resolution is aimed at Member States, some of the guidelines and procedures should acknowledge the existence of relevant hydrographic capacities of non-IHO Member States especially in the case of responses to disaster. NL prefers to use in this proposal mainly ‘coastal States’ instead of ‘Member States’.

Finally, NL proposes a combined effort of both the IHO and the Regional Hydrographic Commissions to address this revised resolution based on ‘best practice’ in the context of the relevant other international and regional organisations. For example, this revised resolution could be proposed at IMO as an additional normative reference for the Voluntary IMO Member State Audit Scheme (VIMSAS). This contributes to an adequate coordinated response at all levels and gives an extra opportunity to profile the IHO as one of the relevant international organisations with a possible side effect of the increase of IHO Member States (at present about 80 out of 159 IMO Member States).

**UK**

UK supports the proposal.

**USA**

The United States appreciates and commends the efforts of Japan to raise the need for improved attention on the part of the Hydrographic Offices in the overall preparation and response to extreme events affecting local communities, economies and maritime transportation.

**PRO 2                    REQUIREMENT FOR INCREASED TECHNICAL RESOURCE  
AT IHB**

**Submitted by :**            United Kingdom

**Supported by :**            Australia, Canada, Germany, Norway, Singapore, United States of America

**Reference :**                Noting the comment from the XVII International Hydrographic Conference, 2007 “we are in the midst of rapid technological and commercial changes. Changes in the way we collect data, evaluate and store the data, disseminate and display them. Whilst we know that paper navigation charts and publications will be with us for many years to come, the “centre of gravity” of marine transport is rapidly shifting towards digital navigation.

**PROPOSAL :**

**The Conference requests the International Hydrographic Bureau, in consultation with HSSC, to develop proposals to ensure that there is appropriate technical capacity within the Bureau to support the Organization through a period of significant change resulting from the transition to digital navigation and, where these can be met within the existing budget, encourage them to be acted on.**

**EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

1.        Work of the IHO has become increasingly technical; the transition to digital navigation and the development of the IMO e-Navigation concept present varied and complex technical issues. As a result there is a growing requirement for IHO technical expertise to support Member States and a wider maritime community including equipment manufacturers:

a)        The transition from paper to digital navigation is as challenging for Hydrographic Offices as it is for chart users. Increasing use of, and reliance on, ENC’s is now highlighting a number of technical issues that require attention. In order to give the same level of leadership, advice and support to ECDIS stakeholders in the digital era that it has traditionally given to Member States, Commissions and Committees on paper charting issues, the Bureau needs to build and consolidate a similar level of digital charting expertise and gain a good knowledge of the use of ENC’s within ECDIS.

b)        The Bureau acts as the scheme administrators for S-63 (ENC Data Protection Scheme). The scheme and its systematic management are central to the distribution of most of the world’s ENC’s and it is considered that the Bureau needs the capacity to actively manage the scheme.

c)        In the development of the e-Navigation concept the IMO are now consistently endorsing S-100 as the baseline for creating a framework for data access and services needed to support SOLAS requirements. As this work develops the IHO will become a key player in e-Navigation project; this will require IHO to engage in outreach to the wider maritime community. IHO Circular Letter 44/2011 highlights the importance of this role and it is likely that additional staff resource will be needed to fulfil this role and provide support and guidance. In addition the management of the S-100 registry and registers will become an increasingly important task for IHO and it is envisaged that in future the Bureau will take on this role.

2.        The tasks listed above have either emerged or grown significantly over the last five years. Technical staff resource within the Bureau has not increased to reflect this extended and changing requirement. In order to build enhanced core expertise and provide the appropriate level of support it is very desirable for there to be continuity and availability of technical staff within the Bureau. This means that the use of short term contract staff or secondees from Member State would be less desirable than longer term arrangements.

**COMMENTS**

**AUSTRALIA**

Australia supports the proposal.

**BRAZIL**

Brazil supports this proposal, understanding the necessity and urgency of the matter. However, can't support the increase of IHO budget. Therefore, the temporary solutions, such as voluntary services for Member States and secondments are the possible ones.

**ECUADOR**

Ecuador agrees with the proposal.

**FINLAND**

Finland is in favour of this proposal.

**FRANCE**

France considers that the UK's proposal does not challenge the unquestionable technical competence within the IHB.

France shares the view of the issues as presented by UK. The risk-analysis of the 5-year Work Programme, particularly in its second part, should, in accordance with the provisions in the Strategic Plan, take into account those related to the availability of the required technical resources. E-navigation, the entering of hydrography into the all-digital era, and making the data held by hydrographic services available to all users will effectively require an increasing mobilization of technical competence, whereas severe budget constraints weigh on hydrographic services. France proposes that the Member States give their full attention to this question in preparing the 2013-2017 Programme and anticipate the means so as to avoid the risk of an imbalance between objectives and resources, including augmenting the pooling of Member States' resources.

**IHB**

As indicated in CL 53/2010 dated 20 August 2010, as part of filling vacancies and retirements, the Directing Committee has followed a policy of improving the technical and administrative qualifications and experience of the staff of the IHB to meet the evolving demands on the Organization. This evolution has included successfully performing the tasks of S-63 data protection scheme Administrator for the last eight years, as well as representing the organization in IMO, IALA and other forums. The IHB continues to support various stakeholders on technical issues concerning such things as digital navigation, new standards and the application of new technologies in a variety of maritime settings, in close cooperation with the relevant IHO Working Groups. No complaints or adverse comments on the performance of the IHB have been reported to the Directing Committee. The Directing Committee is also unaware of any concerns being expressed by the relevant IHO WGs or the HSSC with regard to a need for an increased level of technical resources at the IHB. In the view of the DC, the current and anticipated staff levels at the IHB are adequate to fulfil the existing requirements placed upon it by the Member States.

As new obligations and requirements arise that need additional capability or expertise at the IHB, the Directing Committee stands ready, in co-operation with the relevant Committees, to identify the resources needed to meet any new requirements.

The Directing Committee would, however, wish to point out that increasing the level of staff at the IHB would have budgetary implications, resulting in either a reduction in expenditure on other items in the IHO programme or an overall increase in the budget to meet additional salary and associated expenses.

**THE NETHERLANDS**

The Netherlands (NL) support the considerations which reflect the dynamic and knowledge intensive developments on technical standards and services within IHO. NL has a positive experience how the IHB staff is dealing with these developments until now. Having read the IHB comment (CCL 10/bis1) on this proposal, NL concludes that it should become preferably a routine matter at the level of Terms of Reference for both the main IHO-committees (HSSC and IRRC) to evaluate the appropriate support of IHB in technical and cooperative matters in view of the emerging developments.

In the case of the management of the S-100 registry and registers with a possible extra need of IHB-resources, NL proposes to examine also the additional financing by the other stakeholders to compensate this extra expenditure. It is not desirable that the 80 IHO Member States should share the burden of approximately 160 coastal states with an interest in S-100 management by the IHB.

**UK**

The proposal was submitted by UK, therefore, we support.

**USA**

The United States agrees that increased technical resources will be invaluable at the International Hydrographic Bureau. The U.S. believes any funding requirements should be addressed within the International Hydrographic Organization's existing budget levels.

**PRO 3                      A RESOLUTION ON THE IMPORTANCE OF RESOLVING  
ECDIS DISPLAY ISSUES**

**Submitted by:**            United Kingdom

**Supported by:**            Australia\*, Canada\*, France, Japan\*, Norway\*, United States of America  
(\*IMO MS which co-sponsored IMO paper MSC89/24/3)

**Reference:**                The IHO's role in the development of ECDIS, its active support to IMO in the adoption of the carriage requirement for ECDIS that starts in 2012 and the anomalous operation of some ECDIS as reported in MSC89/24/3.

**PROPOSAL:**

**The Conference is requested to endorse the following resolution:**

**IHO**

- Recognizing the IHO's role in the development of ECDIS and its active support to IMO in the endorsement of a carriage requirement for ECDIS that starts in 2012.
- Furthermore recognizing the issues with regard to the anomalous behaviour of some ECDIS systems that have come to light through increasing operational experience and the actions already taken by the IHO and the Bureau to assist in facilitating their resolution.
- The IHO is encouraged to continue to take a leading role within the ECDIS stakeholder community to ensure that issues identified in regard to the anomalous operation of ECDIS are collated, analysed, communicated and resolved as speedily as possible to maintain the safety of navigation and to assist the smooth transition from paper to digital navigation.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

1.        The IHO has invested heavily in the development of ENC's and ECDIS over the last 25 years; it was a major player in the development of the ECDIS Performance Standards, took the leading role in the associated ENC standards and has supported the IMO adoption of a carriage requirement.
2.        With increasing operational experience of ECDIS it has become clear that there are some weaknesses in the ECDIS standards and OEM implementations that have an impact on safety of navigation. The anomalous operation of ECDIS systems with ENC was the subject of three NAVAREA warnings during 2010 and has been raised subsequently at IMO MSC and NAV meetings. There is widespread agreement at IMO that further action and co-ordination is required.
3.        The Directing Committee organized a meeting of stakeholders at the Bureau in early 2011 to discuss the issues identified and a further meeting is planned for late 2011 to consider feedback from mariners. Whilst the IHO is not at fault for many of these issues it is well placed to take a leading role in the stakeholder community to facilitate their resolution within an IMO framework. The Bureau has good visibility of two of the most important stakeholders - the ENC producers and, being scheme administrator for S-63, all OEMs that are producing electronic systems used by mariners trading internationally. Whilst there are other organisations such as the equipment manufacturers association - Committee International Radio-Maritime (CIRM) and the International Chamber of Shipping (ICS) that could potentially lead this work, the IHO is best placed given the range of expertise and international reach that it has.
4.        As well as facilitating resolution of the issues to the benefit of the mariner, taking a leading role also promotes the work of the IHO and protects the investment in ENC's and ECDIS already made by Member States.

5. See also the UK proposal for increased technical resource at the IHB – PRO 2.

**COMMENTS**

**AUSTRALIA**

Australia supports the proposal.

The IHO, as the responsible party for the ENC compilation and display specifications, is in the best position to take a lead role in assessing and addressing consistency issues that in most cases result from interpretation issues between these specifications and the ECDIS Performance Standards.

**BRAZIL**

Brazil supports this proposal, believing that the digital navigation system must be in continuous improvement and the best organization to lead this process is the IHO.

**ECUADOR**

Ecuador agrees with the proposal.

**FINLAND**

Finland is in favour of this proposal.

**FRANCE**

France approves the proposed Resolution which must be reflected in the 2013-2017 Programme. France notes with satisfaction that the HSSC is preparing input for the IMO MSC90 meeting which will be held in 2012. Furthermore, France notes that this Resolution goes well beyond the single matter of ECDIS *display* issues, and suggests using a title which is more in line with the problem raised, for example:

**“Resolution on the importance to be given to questions related to the functioning of the ECDIS-ENC mariner system”**

**JAPAN**

Japan supports the proposal.

**THE NETHERLANDS**

The Netherlands support this proposal.

**UK**

The proposal was submitted by UK, therefore, we support.

**USA**

The United States expresses its support of the Resolution. The U.S. will continue to support and work with other Member States, ECDIS manufacturers and stakeholders to identify any problems encountered and otherwise contribute technical ideas to help resolve ECDIS display issues.

**PRO 4 AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 40 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE’S POSITION**

Submitted by: United States of America

Supported by: Canada, United Kingdom

**Reference:** General Regulations of the IHO, Article 40  
General Regulations of the IHO, Article 23 (c)

**PROPOSAL:**

**It is proposed that General Regulations of the IHO, Article 40, “Additional Information” be amended to include a request for documentation of each Candidate’s position. The details can be included in item “13. Candidate’s Position” and requires that candidates for Directing Committee provide specific statements on their goals and approach to advance the priorities of the Organization during their term of office.**

**In brief, it is proposed that Article 40 should read:**

**ARTICLE 40**

Every nomination shall be accompanied by a document giving the candidate’s qualifications and position. To facilitate comparison of the candidates’ qualifications the statements of service shall be compiled in a uniform manner as follows:

General

1. Name.
2. Nationality.
3. Date of birth.
4. Titles and decorations.

Education and Promotions

5. Education (periods, including specialized or special qualifications).
6. Languages (speaking and reading knowledge).
7. Promotions.

Service

8. Hydrographic service
  - (a) Sea service (periods and posts).
  - (b) Shore service (periods and posts).
9. Non-hydrographic service
  - (a) Sea service (periods and posts).
  - (b) Shore service (periods and posts).

Scientific activities

10. Publications.
11. Research work and awards.
12. Scientific societies (member of, past and present).

Additional information

**13. Candidate’s Position, which should include, but is not limited to:**

- (a) Candidate’s proposed priorities, direction and views on the importance of hydrography and cartography.**
- (b) Candidate’s view of the Role of President, Directors and the Bureau.**
- (c) Candidate’s goals and approach to best advance the priorities of the Organization as established by the Member States.**
- (d) Candidate’s views on the most important topics the IHO will face during their prospective term of office and what actions the candidate would take to ensure the organization’s goals are achieved.**

**EXPLANATORY NOTES:**

1. It is very important that the Organization select a Directing Committee with the vision and appropriate membership to address the future needs of the IHO. Consequently, Member States should be aware of the positions of the candidates seeking election to the Directing Committee. The current requirements focus on relevant past experience; however that does not provide sufficient information to understand the goals and approaches of the candidate for supporting the IHO into the future.

2. As Article 23 (c) notes in part, “...Directing Committee, taking into consideration the work of Committees and Working Groups, should present to all ordinary Conferences a Programme Budget proposal containing the work programme to be carried out during the following period, and the financial implications related to it...” As this requires Directors to prepare for the future, it would be beneficial for Member States to be aware of the candidates’ plans and vision prior to the election of candidates for this esteemed position.

3. If the XVIII IHC agrees with this proposal, its application will enter in force only after the XVIIIth IHC.

**COMMENTS**

**AUSTRALIA**

Australia supports the proposal in-principle noting that whilst Member States provide the direction of the IHO through the development of the Work Programme via their input to Working Groups and Committees, the individual Directors play a significant role in guiding the development and execution of the Work Plan.

One concern is that the requirement to include a statement of the “Candidate’s Position” in the written nomination could unfairly benefit the latter candidates. However this could be rectified by ensuring that all “Candidate’s Position” papers are made available (published) at the same time, i.e. after the closing date for nominations. In order to facilitate distribution of this information to Member States it is suggested that the closing date for nominations be three months before the opening of the Conference.

In this regard it is suggested that Articles 38 and 41 of the IHO General Regulations should be amended as follows:

**AUSTRALIA (Contd)**

**ARTICLE 38**

Each Member Government may nominate one candidate, who shall be of the nationality of the proposing country. **Nominations should reach the Bureau at least 90 days before the first day of the Conference.**

**ARTICLE 41**

- a) The names of candidates, with the statements of service (**except for details included in item “13. Candidate’s Position”**), shall be published by the Directing Committee as soon as they are received.
- b) **The information included in item “13. Candidate’s Position” in respect of each candidate shall be published by the Directing Committee soon after the closing date for nomination of candidates.**
- c) The Bureau shall collate the lists of names submitted and present them, together with the statements of service, to each delegation at the opening of the Conference.

In addition Australia recommends that each candidate be provided the opportunity to verbally address the Conference on the first day. This would allow the nominees to display their ability to speak publicly in one of the official languages as they will be required to do, when representing the IHO if elected. A maximum of 5 minutes per delegate could be allocated for this.

**BRAZIL**

Brazil supports this proposal, believing that the commitment of potential Director with the Organization ongoing course is critical for the continuity of the adopted policies.

**ECUADOR**

Ecuador agrees with the proposal.

**FINLAND**

Finland supports this proposal.

**FRANCE**

France approves the proposed draft in its principles and suggests, if it is legally acceptable for this conference, to consider the possibility of inserting a 15-minute oral session per candidate, without questions, during which each of them could officially state his position before the election which is programmed at the end of the conference.

As regards the form, France considers nevertheless that certain additional information items listed in para.13, come under the authority of the General Assembly/IHO Conference and it is not up to the candidate to question them. Consequently, France suggests adopting wording which would be more in line with the roles and responsibilities of the members of the Directing Committee, for example:

“13. Candidate’s position, which should include, but is not limited to, his vision of the importance of hydrography and cartography, of the role of the IHO and of the objectives and approach envisaged to best advance the priorities of the Organization as established by the Member States.”

**JAPAN**

Japan supports the proposal. Declaration of each candidate's vision and proposals enables Member States to envisage his future efforts and to examine his qualification for the position.

**PERU**

The Directorate of Hydrography and Navigation of the Peruvian Navy does not agree with:

*"13. Candidate's position should include :*

*(d) Candidate's views on the most important topics the IHO will face during their prospective term of office and what actions the candidate would take to ensure the organization's goals are achieved."*

**THE NETHERLANDS**

The Netherlands support this proposal.

**UK**

UK supports the proposal.

**USA**

The United States supports its proposal and reiterates its belief that the proposal will contribute toward building a shared vision, direction and sense of priorities for the future.

**PRO 5 AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 20 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO (WHICH WERE AMENDED AT THE 2007 CONFERENCE AND WILL COME INTO FORCE ONCE THE PROTOCOL OF AMENDMENTS TO THE CONVENTION IS APPROVED) TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION**

Submitted by: United States of America

**Reference:** General Regulations of the IHO, Article 20

**Note:** Pending the approval of the first USA Proposal (PRO 4) on the Candidate's Position

**PROPOSAL:**

It is proposed that General Regulations of the IHO, Article 20, (of the new General Regulations) be amended to include a request for documentation of each Candidate's position. The details can be included as an additional bullet item, requesting that candidates for Director and/or Secretary General provide specific statements on their goals and approach to advance the priorities of the Organization during their term of office.

In brief, it is proposed that Article 20 should read:

**ARTICLE 20**

- (a) Each nomination shall indicate whether it is for the post of Secretary General or Director or for both posts, and shall include a statement detailing the candidate's qualifications and position. The following specific information should be provided:
- nominating Member State;
  - name;
  - nationality;
  - date of birth;
  - titles and decorations;
  - education (periods including specialized or special qualifications);
  - languages (speaking and reading capacity);
  - all service and experience relevant to the nomination and which provide an indication of the extent to which the candidate is qualified to serve as Secretary General or Director.
  - Candidate's Position, which should include, but is not limited to:
    - a) **Candidate's proposed priorities, direction and views on the importance of hydrography and cartography.**
    - b) **Candidate's view of the Role of Secretary General, Directors and the Secretariat.**
    - c) **Candidate's goals and approach to best advance the priorities of the Organization as established by the Member States.**
    - d) **Candidate's views on the most important topics the IHO will face during their prospective term of office and what actions the candidate would take to ensure the organization's goals are achieved.**
  - Such additional information as may be relevant.
- (b) Each nomination shall be signed by the candidate and by a representative of the nominating Member State.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

1. It is very important that the Organization select a Secretary General and Directors with the vision and appropriate membership to address the future needs of the IHO. Consequently, Member States should be aware of the positions of the candidates seeking election to the Secretary General and Directors. The current requirements focus on relevant past experience; however that does not provide sufficient information to understand the goals and approaches of the candidate for supporting the IHO into the future.

**COMMENTS:**

**AUSTRALIA**

Australia supports the proposal in-principle noting that whilst Member States provide the direction of the IHO through the development of the Work Programme via their input to Working Groups and Committees, the individual Directors play a significant role in guiding the development and execution of the Work Plan.

One concern is that the requirement to include a statement of the “Candidate’s Position” in the written nomination could unfairly benefit the latter candidates. However this could be rectified by ensuring that all “Candidate’s Position” papers are made available (published) at the same time, i.e. after the closing date for nominations. In order to facilitate distribution of this information to Member States it is suggested that the closing date for nominations be three months before the opening of the Conference.

In this regard it is suggested that Articles 19 and 21 (of the new General Regulation) should be amended as follows:

**ARTICLE 19**

Each Member State may nominate only one candidate, who may be nominated for either or both of the posts of Secretary-General or Director, and who shall be of the nationality of the nominating Member State. **Nominations should reach the Secretary-General at least 90 days before the opening day of the next ordinary session of the Assembly.**

**ARTICLE 21**

- a) The nominations, with detailed statements (**except for details included in item “Candidate’s Position” outlined in Article 20(a)**), shall be notified to all Member States by the Secretary-General as soon as they are received.
- b) **The information included in item “Candidate’s Position” in respect of each candidate shall be published by the Secretary-General soon after the closing date for nomination of candidates.**
- c) The Secretary-General shall collate the nominations and present them to the Assembly.

**BRAZIL**

Brazil supports this proposal, believing that the commitment of potential Director with the Organization ongoing course is critical for the continuity of the adopted policies.

**ECUADOR**

Ecuador agrees with the proposal.

**FINLAND**

Finland supports this proposal.

**FRANCE**

France approves the proposed amendment subject to the reservation expressed concerning PRO 4.

**JAPAN**

Japan supports the proposal. Declaration of each candidate's vision and proposals enables Member States to envisage his future efforts and to examine his qualification for the position.

**THE NETHERLANDS**

The Netherlands support this proposal.

**UK**

UK supports the proposal.

**USA**

The United States supports its proposal and reiterates its belief that the proposal will contribute toward building a shared vision, direction and sense of priorities for the future.

**PRO 6 GLOBAL STATUS OF HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYING**

**Submitted by:** IHB

**PROPOSAL**

**Noting :**

- (a) the importance of accurate hydrographic data and information for safety at sea, protection of the marine environment and various other maritime activities;**
- (b) the obligation placed on States under SOLAS V/9 for the collection of hydrographic data;**
- (c) the fact that the quantity and coverage of good hydrographic data around the world is mostly unsatisfactory;**
- (d) the need to improve the rate of acquisition of new, more detailed and accurate data and information;**
- (e) the support that various developing States require to be able to carry out the important task of hydrographic surveying; and**
- (f) the understanding that hydrographic surveying should be a major focus and responsibility of the IHO and all coastal States;**
- (g) The XVIII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference tasks the IRCC and HSSC in cooperation with the Directing Committee to progress whatever actions are required to improve the collection, quality and availability of hydrographic data worldwide, monitor and rectify possible deficiencies and shortcomings, cooperate with other international organizations and stakeholders as necessary, and to keep Member States informed on progress on this issue.**

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

1. Achieving global coverage and availability of high quality hydrographic data and information to support safety of navigation at sea and for other non-navigational uses is a strategic goal of the Organization.
2. While the Organization continues in its efforts to ensure global ENC coverage, there is an underlying and possibly more urgent requirement to improve the global coverage and accuracy of source hydrographic data. The data already collected from hydrographic surveys executed in the past often proves to be inadequate in the light of new techniques, standards and procedures, and new requirements. ENCs, in particular, should be based on new and accurate hydrographic data in order to best serve their purpose and especially in order to better support mariners at sea.
3. The recent focus on ECDIS and ENC coverage by the IMO and by mariners more generally has drawn particular attention to the state of many charts around the world, and the fact that they are based, in many cases, on old or inadequate hydrographic information and that there are still many areas where there is no data available at all.
4. An examination of the IHO Yearbook for 1979, 1995 and 2011 shows that the numbers of surveying vessels operated by Member States has declined by 34% for offshore vessels and 35% for coastal vessels. It seems unlikely that this reduction in numbers has been matched in total by the use of more efficient technology, such as LiDAR or Multibeam sensors or through governments opting for

## PROPOSALS

commercial survey contracts. An examination of IHO Publication C-55 - *Status of Hydrographic Surveying and Nautical Charting Worldwide* shows that the rate of progress in the amount of sea area surveyed in most States is slow or nonexistent.

5. The 159 Contracting Governments to the SOLAS Convention have accepted responsibility under Regulation 9 of Chapter V of that Convention for the collection of hydrographic data and in particular to ensure that hydrographic surveying is carried out, as far as possible, adequate to the requirements of safe navigation. However, relatively few coastal States have satisfactory arrangements in place to ensure that surveys are carried out. This is particularly the case for those States that are not Members of the IHO.

6. Given its acknowledged role as the authoritative worldwide body concerning hydrography, it follows that the IHO, in close cooperation with other international organizations and stakeholders and especially the IMO, should coordinate action to improve global coverage, accuracy and availability of hydrographic data and identify ways to assist developing States to meet their hydrographic surveying obligations.

7. Given all the circumstances described above, the IRCC and the HSSC in cooperation with the Directing Committee, have a vital role to play by ensuring that the respective Work Programmes take every opportunity to improve the collection, quality and availability of hydrographic data, to monitor and rectify possible deficiencies and shortcomings, and to cooperate with other international organizations and stakeholders as necessary.

## COMMENTS

### BRAZIL

Brazil believes the hydrographic and cartographic, worldwide situation and availability are essential for the achievement of the IHO strategic objectives. So, monitoring these data are critical for the Organization. Current publication C-55 has this purpose. Unfortunately the established procedures has not being effective in providing the requested data and information. Therefore, Brazil supports further measures in order to provide the Organization with the necessary data on worldwide hydrography and nautical cartography.

### FINLAND

Finland fully supports this proposal and has the following additional information:

Finland informs that the Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission (BSHC) recognized the importance of surveying of major shipping routes and areas more than 10 years ago. BSHC has developed jointly a Harmonised Re-survey Scheme for the Baltic Sea. The Baltic Sea Environmental Commission (HELCOM) has agreed on a Ministerial level to develop a re-survey scheme for the whole Baltic Sea area. This will include time schedules and funding regimes for re-surveying all areas used for navigation. European Union Baltic Sea Strategy has a Flagship project to speed up re-surveys on main routes and areas. A European Union TEN-T project is on-going for speeding up these re-surveys.

**FRANCE**

Except for some corrections of typing errors in the French version of this proposal which will be submitted separately, France can only approve the principles contained in PRO 6 which echo one of IRCC's concerns (ref: action item IRCC02/05/a/) one aspect of which (state of the knowledge) was raised at the 9<sup>th</sup> CBSC Meeting (ref: action CBSC9/1). Fundamentally, France considers that the proposal would have more impact if more precise guidance was given to HSSC and IRCC (thus to the RHCs). This theme is indeed already among those subjects systematically raised within the commissions (annual reports of Members and Associate Members, status of surveys, C-55, GEBCO, etc.). Before its adoption, France would therefore like some further details concerning the implementation of this proposal. For example, France would suggest, at this stage, considering the possibility of establishing a work plan, under the guidance of IRCC, which could include:

- The common definition of the measurement of knowledge to comply with the IHO objectives (with priority being given to the safety of international navigation)<sup>1</sup>;
- The definition of the means required by Member States in order to assess the knowledge in the waters under their jurisdiction;
- The definition of the means required by non Member States to assess the knowledge in their waters;
- And finally the collective definition of the ways and means to fill the priority gaps.

**JAPAN**

Japan supports the proposal with the following remarks.

To realize the proposal, it should be discussed about more concrete actions. Recognizing an important role of IRCC in the realization, IRCC will be required in cooperation with RHCs to:

1) well monitor the status of hydrographic surveys in the world and, 2) establish a system to report it to the IHB, and also 3) to promote hydrographic surveys in the developing countries by enhancing and facilitating Capacity Building.

**USA**

The United States supports the assessment of the IHB and its proposal calling on all Member States to make every effort to provide information and services to enhance navigational safety worldwide.

---

<sup>1</sup> Benchmarking launched within the NSHC

**PRO 7            AMENDING ANNEX TO THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION (NOT YET  
IN FORCE)**

**Submitted by:** Denmark

**Supported by:** Canada, Norway, Russian Federation, United States

**Reference:** Circular Letter 63/2010 Establishment of the Arctic Regional Hydrographic  
Commission

General Regulations of the International Hydrographic Organization (not yet in  
force)

**PROPOSAL:**

**The Conference accept that the Annex to the General Regulations of the International Hydrographic Organization (IHO), not yet in force, be amended to reflect the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission (ARHC) as a Regional Hydrographic Commission recognized by the Assembly.**

**EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

The ARHC was established on 6 October 2010, with the formal signing of the Commission Statutes. These official signed Commission Statutes are held in the repository of the IHO. Member States of ARHC consist of Canada, Denmark, Norway, Russian Federation and United States.

The ARHC completes the global coverage of Regional Hydrographic Commissions. The Commission will greatly assist the coordination of hydrographic, cartographic and navigational support in a very environmentally sensitive and important region of the world.

As a recognized Regional Hydrographic Commission the ARHC should be reflected in the Annex to the General Regulations of the International Hydrographic Organization, not yet in force, in order that it is recognized by the Assembly and as such, is able to be considered for a seat on the IHO Council.

A copy of the proposed amended Annex is attached.

ANNEX

RHCs referred to in Article 8(b).

1. Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission (ARHC);
2. Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission (BSHC);
3. East Asia Hydrographic Commission (EAHC);
4. Eastern Atlantic Hydrographic Commission (EAtHC);
5. Mediterranean and Black Seas Hydrographic Commission (MBSHC);
6. Meso-American and Caribbean Sea Hydrographic Commission (MACHC);
7. Nordic Hydrographic Commission (NHC);
8. North Indian Ocean Hydrographic Commission (NIOHC);
9. North Sea Hydrographic Commission (NSHC);
10. Regional Organization for the Protection of the Marine Environment (ROPME) Sea Area Hydrographic Commission (RSAHC);
11. Southern Africa and Islands Hydrographic Commission (SAIHC);
12. South East Pacific Hydrographic Commission (SEPHC);
13. South West Pacific Hydrographic Commission (SWPHC);
14. US/Canada Hydrographic Commission (USCHC); and
15. South West Atlantic Hydrographic Commission (SWAtHC).

**PRO 8      PROPOSED WAY FORWARD FOR REVISION OF IHO  
PUBLICATION S-23 LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS**

**WITHDRAWN**

Submitted by: United States of America

Reference: GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO, Article 1  
GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO, Article 2  
IHO SP23 LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS, 3<sup>RD</sup> Edition, 1953  
XI International Hydrographic Conference, 1977, Decision No. 17  
XVII I.H. Conference, 2007, Volume 1, Plenary Pages 181-182, 188, & 193-197  
Circular Letter 86/2007  
Circular Letter 78/2008  
Circular Letter 03/2009  
Circular Letter 38/2012

- Recognizing that Article 2 of the IHO's General Regulations states, "The activities of the Organization are of a scientific or technical nature and shall not include matters involving questions of international policy."
- Recognizing that the Organization is seeking to revise the current, official version of IHO Special Publication 23: Limits of Oceans and Seas, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, 1953.
- Noting that the revision was first tasked by the 1977 International Hydrographic Conference, 35 years ago, with no results to date for any revision of S-23.
- Finally, recognizing that General Regulations of the IHO, Article 1, state: "The Organization is a consultative agency. It has no authority over the hydrographic offices of the Government Parties to the Convention." That is, hydrographic office practices may vary from the guidance given in IHO publications and standards.

**PROPOSAL:**

**It is proposed that IHO publish updates to S-23 on a chapter-by-chapter revision cycle rather than as a comprehensive update of the entire publication.**

**In order to accomplish this task, it is proposed to**

- (1) Publish revisions on a chapter-by-chapter basis using the official, 1953 edition as the framework document to be revised;**
- (2) Use the chapters of the 2002 draft edition as the structure for a chapter-by-chapter revision; and**
- (3) Those portions of the 1953 edition that have not been updated through a chapter-by-chapter update shall remain until there is agreement for change among the IHO MS that have direct interest.**

**EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

Since the 1977 I.H. Conference, Member States repeatedly have included revision of the 1953 Edition of S-23 as a work item within the work programme of IHO. The U.S. considers S-23 an important publication for providing guidance to Member States for the publication of charts and related publications, for reference by mariners, and for the multitude of others involved in marine GIS products in need of the bounding limits of oceans and seas worldwide. The U.S. wishes to progress the publication rather than continuing the lack of any revision of S-23, which has now lasted over 35 years, resulting in an outdated publication that reflects badly on the Organization.

The most recent effort to move forward with a 4<sup>th</sup> edition of S-23 was started following discussions of the Work Programme 2002-2007 with follow-on Circular Letters that formed another S-23 Working Group (2009-2012). While this S-23 Working Group has come closer to agreement on a New Edition than any of the previous efforts, thus far, the Working Group did not reach consensus on a 4<sup>th</sup> edition.

## PROPOSALS

The U.S. believes that several of the chapters of S-23 are not encumbered with controversy and are being held back from publication because of issues remaining on the whole document. The U.S. considers that it would be beneficial for IHO to adopt a process of progressive issuance of revised chapters such as was done with the issuance of S-11 as INT Chart schemes were developed. The exception here is that this IHO publication is not a new publication being developed on a chapter-by-chapter basis, but is revision of an existing publication with previously-approved limits of oceans and seas to remain in effect until revised.

**PRO 9      PROPOSAL ABOUT THE S-23 REVISION**

Submitted by : Japan

**PRESENTED BUT NOT DISCUSSED**

It is proposed that a working group, or a small group of « coalition of willing », could be set up to work on the actual format of the revision of the S-23 on the basis of the following perimeters ((a) and (b)), and be asked to report its result to the next Extraordinary IHC.

- (a) The format should allow part or parts of the S-23 to be revised swiftly and flexibly as necessary.
- (b) The format should ensure that the integrity of the S-23 is retained.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

Japan sees that a format that satisfies the two elements mentioned above could have the following advantages:

- The IHO will be able to overcome the current situation, where the entire process of the revision of the S-23 is taken hostage by the difficulties concerning the name Japan Sea since 1997.
- The S-23 will have a resilient and flexible structure, enabling the IHO to flexibly deal with any situation where any of the potential disputes regarding sea names around the world are brought in the organization in the future, without impairing the publication's integrity.



# DECISIONS



<b>DECISIONS OF THE XVIII<sup>th</sup> I.H. CONFERENCE</b>	
<b>Decision N<sup>o</sup>.</b>	<b>Description</b>
No. 1	<p><b>Performance Indicators</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to request the Directing Committee to work with the two Committees (HSSC and IRCC) to review the strategic performance indicators set out in the annex to document CONF.18/WP1/Add.2 before submission to Member States for their approval and to invite the HSSC and IRCC to review the operational performance indicators relevant to them and report back to the 5<sup>th</sup> EIHC.</p>
No. 2	<p><b>Staff Regulations Working Group</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed that the Working Group on Staff Regulations should continue its work and should submit a final report to the 5<sup>th</sup> EIHC. In order to increase its membership, the Conference tasked the Directing Committee to seek nominations from Member States by Circular Letter to participate in the working group. This Circular Letter should be dispatched as soon as possible.</p>
No. 3	<p><b>(PRO 7)</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to amend the Annex to the General Regulations of the International Hydrographic Organization (not yet in force) to include the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission (ARHC).</p>
No. 4	<p><b>HSSC</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to take note of the Report of the HSSC and its Working Groups and to approve the continued existence of the HSSC under its amended Terms of Reference as indicated in its report. <b>(CONF.18/WP.2)</b></p>
No. 5	<p><b>Industry</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to acknowledge the increasing and very important contribution of industry to the development of the various standards and procedures adopted by the IHO.</p>
No. 6	<p><b>(PRO 2)</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to request the Directing Committee, in consultation with HSSC, to develop proposals to ensure that there is appropriate technical capacity within the Bureau to support the Organization through a period of significant change resulting from the transition to digital navigation and, where these can be met within the existing budget, encourage them to be acted on, and to report back to the 5<sup>th</sup> EIHC. The Conference suggested identifying priorities as well as the technical resources that would be required, including the involvement of other stakeholders, in the management of the S-100 registry and the possibility of certain levels of financial support.</p>
No. 7	<p><b>(PRO 3)</b></p> <p>The Conference endorsed the following resolution:</p> <p><b>Resolution on the importance of resolving issues related to the functioning of the ECDIS-ENC system”</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recognizing the IHO's role in the development of ECDIS and its active support to IMO in the endorsement of a carriage requirement for ECDIS that starts in 2012.</li> <li>• Furthermore recognizing the issues with regard to the anomalous behaviour of some ECDIS systems that have come to light through increasing operational experience and the actions already taken by the IHO, Member States and the Bureau to assist in facilitating their resolution.</li> <li>• The IHO is encouraged to continue to take a leading role within the ECDIS stakeholder community to ensure that issues identified in regard to the anomalous operation of ECDIS are collated, analysed, communicated and resolved as speedily as possible to maintain the safety of navigation and to assist the smooth transition from paper to digital navigation.</li> </ul>
No.8	<p><b>IRCC</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to take note of the Report of the IRCC and its subordinate bodies and to approve the continued existence of the IRCC under its current Terms of Reference.</p>
No.9	<p><b>( PRO IRCC-2)</b></p> <p>The Conference agreed to request the Directing Committee, with the support of HSSC and IRCC, to consider organizing the next IHO Stakeholders' Forum as soon as possible after the Conference and not later than 2013, with a focus on ECDIS-related issues.</p>

No. 10	<b>IHO Publication S-23</b> The Conference agreed not to take any further action on the revision of S-23.
No. 11	<b>IHO Capacity Building Strategy</b> The Conference agreed to task the CBSC to review the IHO CB Strategy focussing on IHO objectives and to consider the financial implications, and to report to the 5 <sup>th</sup> EIHC.
No. 12	<b>Reaffirmation of the IHO's commitment to full ENC coverage (PRO WENDWG-1)</b>  The International Hydrographic Conference agreed that the Member States of the International Hydrographic Organization should commit to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• continuing through best international collaborative efforts and technological innovation to complete the outstanding requirement established for adequate ENC coverage as outlined at IMO NAV54;</li> <li>• working with IMO Member States to promote the need for improved hydrographic survey and nautical charting services as required by SOLAS Chap. V, Reg. 9 and to provide support through the respective IHO and IMO capacity building programmes;</li> <li>• encouraging bilateral and multilateral cooperation within and across RHCs to improve consistency and harmonization of ENC cells (including the removal of any overlapping data) and services;</li> <li>• establishing a systematic methodology, through the IRCC and the WEND-WG and in conjunction with the RHCs and RENCs, for monitoring evolving ENC coverage requirements, agreeing production priorities and for supporting the provision of integrated ENC services;</li> <li>• informing mariners, through such things as IMO Safety of Navigation circulars and other national and international navigational warning mechanisms, the areas of national waters where the use of electronic navigation systems is not possible due to the limited quality or absence of source hydrographic data reflected in the nautical charts.</li> </ul>
No. 13	<b>Implementation of the WEND Principles (PRO WENDWG-2)</b> The Conference agreed to approve the minor updates to the main text of Resolution 1/1997 as amended - <i>The WEND Principles</i> , as per the text at Annex A of the WENDWG Report to the XVIII IHC and to refer Annexes B and C of the same Report back to the WEND WG for further consideration.
No. 14	<b>(PRO 1)</b> The Conference agreed to amend Resolution 1/2005 as amended - <i>IHO Response to Disasters</i> , Section 1 - <i>Introduction</i> and Section 2 a) - <i>Procedures and Guidelines by Member States</i> following the text in PRO 1. The IHB is tasked to circulate an improved edited text to Member States through Circular Letter for any comment prior to publication in M-3.
No. 15	<b>(PRO 4 revised)</b> The Conference agreed to amend Article 40 of the IHO General Regulations by adding under " <u>Additional Information</u> " the following text:  13. Candidate's Position, which should include, but is not limited to, the candidate's vision of the importance of hydrography and cartography, of the role of the IHO and of the objectives and approach envisaged to best advance the priorities of the Organization as established by the Member States.
No. 16	<b>(PRO 5 as revised jointly with PRO 4)</b> The Conference agreed to amend Article 20 of the new IHO General Regulations (not yet in force) by replacing the existing text on the ninth bullet to read:  <i>13. Candidate's Position, which should include, but is not limited to, the candidate's vision of the importance of hydrography and cartography, of the role of the IHO and of the objectives and approach envisaged to best advance the priorities of the Organization as established by the Member States.</i>

No. 17	<p><b>(PRO 6)</b> The Conference, Noting :</p> <p>(a) the importance of accurate hydrographic data and information for safety at sea, protection of the marine environment and various other maritime activities;</p> <p>(b) the obligation placed on States under SOLAS V/9 for the collection of hydrographic data;</p> <p>(c) the fact that the quantity and coverage of good hydrographic data requires improvement in many parts of the world;</p> <p>(d) the need to improve the rate of acquisition of new, more detailed and accurate data and information;</p> <p>(e) the support that various developing States require to be able to carry out the important task of hydrographic surveying; and</p> <p>(f) the understanding that hydrographic surveying should be a major focus and responsibility of the IHO and all coastal States;</p> <p>(g) The XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference tasks the IRCC and HSSC in cooperation with the Directing Committee to progress whatever actions are required to improve the collection, quality and availability of hydrographic data worldwide, monitor and rectify possible deficiencies and shortcomings, cooperate with other international organizations and stakeholders as necessary, and to keep Member States informed on progress on this issue. Member States are strongly encouraged to address these deficiencies related to maritime safety worldwide, both within the IMO framework and through national channels.</p>
No. 18	<p><b>IHO Work Programme 2013-2017</b> The Conference approved the proposed IHO Work Programme 2013-2017 as proposed in document CONF.18/REP/01 and Annexes.</p>
No. 19	<p><b>Finance Committee Report (CONF.18/F/REP)</b> The Conference approved the Finance Committee Report as proposed in document CONF.18/F/REP.</p>
No. 20	<p><b>Finance Report of the IHO 2007-2011</b> The Conference approved the Finance Report of the IHO 2007-2011 as proposed in document CONF.18/F/01</p>
No. 21	<p><b>IHO Five Year Budget 2013-2017</b> The Conference approved the IHO Five Year Budget 2013-2017 as proposed in document CONF.18/F/02/Rev.1 amended as agreed (reducing the allocation for the Conference Fund from 200,000 Euros to 100,000 Euros, and increasing the allocation to the Capacity Building Fund by 20,000 Euros per year).</p>
No. 22	<p><b>Approval of the Table of Tonnages</b> The Conference approved in principle the Table of Tonnages (<b>CONF.18/G/03/Rev.1</b>) and agreed to task the IHB to make all possible efforts to obtain the missing figures before 3 July 2012, and then to submit a final table to Member States for approval.</p>
No. 23	<p><b>Appointment of the External Auditor</b> The Conference agreed the re-appointment of Cabinet Morel as External Auditor, on the understanding that consideration would be given to an open tender competition for the subsequent five-year period.</p>
No. 24	<p><b>Report of the Eligibility Committee</b> The Conference agreed to adopt the Report of the Eligibility Committee as in document CONF.18/E/REP.</p>
No. 25	<p><b>Election of the new Directing Committee</b> The Conference, following the voting procedure, confirmed the composition of the new Directing Committee which will take its position on 01 September 2012, as follows:</p> <p>President : Captain Robert WARD (Australia) Director 1 : Rear Admiral (Retd.) Mustafa IPTES (Turkey) Director 2 : IGA Gilles BESSERO (France)</p>
No. 26	<p><b>Date of the next Conference</b> The Conference agreed to convene the 5<sup>th</sup> EIHC in the autumn (northern hemisphere) of 2014, to consider the topics identified during the XVIII I.H. Conference; dates to be identified by the IHB and confirmed.</p>

No. 27	<p><b>Seating order at the next Conference</b>  The Conference agreed that the seating order at the next Conference will start with the letter "O".</p>
No. 28	<p><b>Resolution of appreciation to the Government of Monaco</b></p> <p>"The Conference:  <i>Recognizing</i> the continued close association and significant support of His Serene Highness Prince ALBERT II and the Government of the Principality of Monaco in hosting the International Hydrographic Organization,</p> <p><i>Appreciating</i> the kind generosity of His Serene Highness and the Government of the Principality of Monaco in providing premises for the Organization, particularly the magnificent new quarters completed in September 1996,</p> <p><i>Further appreciating</i> the provision of the Auditorium RAINIER III in Monaco for the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference and its associated Exhibitions,</p> <p><i>Further appreciating</i> the provision of the Port Facilities of Monaco for the five ships that were placed on exhibition during the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference,</p> <p><i>Expresses</i> its profound gratitude to His Serene Highness Prince ALBERT II and the Government of the Principality of Monaco for their graciousness and kind hospitality extended to the Organization, and</p> <p><i>Requests</i> the delegation of the Principality of Monaco to convey to His Serene Highness and the Government of the Principality of Monaco the sincere sentiments of the Conference expressed above."</p>

# **SUMMARY RECORDS**



## **FINANCE COMMITTEE SESSION**

**Chairman :** Vice Admiral Alexandros MARATOS (IHB President)

**Rapporteur :** Mr. David WYATT (IHB)



## CONTENTS

Item	Page
<b>1<sup>st</sup> FINANCE COMMITTEE SESSION</b>	
1. Opening remarks by the Chair	103
2. Approval of the Agenda	104
3. Examination of the IHO Finance Report 2007-2011	104
4. Examination of the proposed IHO Five-Year Budget for 2013-2017	105
5. Consideration of the IHO Budget for 2013	106
6. Appointment of the External Auditor	107
7. USA Proposal for the “Use of excess funds for development and testing of IHO S-101”	108
8. Table of tonnages for the IHO contributions, number of shares and votes for the Next five-year period, 2013-2017	110
9. Chair and Vice-Chair of the Finance Committee for the period 2012-2017	110
10. Report of the Finance Committee to the Conference	110
11. Any other business	110



CONF.18F/F/SR.1

**1<sup>st</sup> FINANCE COMMITTEE SESSION**  
**21 April 2012**  
**0930 – 1225**

CHAIRMAN Vice Admiral Alexandros MARATOS (IHB President)

Rapporteur Mr. David WYATT (IHB)

CONTENTS

1. Opening remarks by the Chair
2. Approval of the Agenda
3. Examination of the IHO Finance Report 2007-2011
4. Examination of the proposed IHO Five-Year Budget for 2013-2017
5. Consideration of the IHO Budget for 2013
6. Appointment of the External Auditor
7. USA Proposal for the “Use of excess funds for development and testing of IHO S-101”
8. Table of tonnages for the IHO contributions, number of shares and votes for the next five-year period, 2013-2017
9. Chair and Vice-Chair of the Finance Committee for the period 2012-2017
10. Report of the Finance Committee to the Conference
11. Any other business

**1. Opening remarks by the Chair**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE opened the meeting and welcomed the participants. He announced that, as indicated in Circular letter 34/2012, the Chairman of the Finance Committee, Mr. COTTALORDA (Monaco) had resigned in March 2012. Furthermore, the Vice-Chairman, Mr. LAISNE-WOLL (France), was unable to attend the meeting. Member States had been requested to propose candidates for Chairman but no proposals had been forthcoming. It had therefore been suggested that, as President of the Directing Committee, he should chair the meeting, as an acting Chairman. This was agreed.

Rule 39 of the Rules of Procedure for International Hydrographic Conferences state that for committees and other subsidiary bodies, a quorum is constituted when a majority of Member States that are members of such bodies are present. Unfortunately, as very few Member States were represented at the current meeting of the Finance Committee, the meeting was inquorate and no decisions could be taken. He suggested that the proposed agenda items should nevertheless be considered and that the report to be presented to the Conference on Thursday 26 April 2012 should take into account any comments made, and be considered simply as a Financial Report rather than the Finance Committee Report.

Mr. KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia) said that there appeared to be little point in continuing the meeting with so few Member States represented, and asked whether it would be possible to reschedule the meeting during the early part of the Conference. He suggested that the matter should be discussed at the meeting of Heads of Delegations on Sunday 22 April 2012.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN said that there would be little time available during the week of the Conference, and there was no guarantee that a quorum would be achieved if the meeting was postponed until later in the day or until Sunday 22 April.

Rear Admiral IPTES (Turkey) was in favour of the procedure suggested by the Acting Chairman.

Mr. FARIS (USA) said that it was important for the Finance Committee to discharge its duties, and he was therefore also in favour of the suggested procedure. He asked whether it would be possible to convene a brief meeting of the Finance Committee during the early part of the Conference, so that Member States that were members of the Committee could endorse the comments to be submitted to the Conference.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN said it might be preferable to continue the meeting as he had mentioned previously, and to bring the situation, plus any comments made, to the attention of the Heads of Delegations at their meeting on Sunday 22 April. The Heads of Delegation could then decide how best to proceed. If there were no objections, he would continue the current meeting on that understanding, with himself in the chair.

All present agreed to proceed as suggested by the acting Chairman.

## **2. Approval of the Agenda**

In reply to Captain BERMEJO (Spain), the Acting Chairman, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, confirmed that the Conference would discuss the budget for 2013 in the context of the budget for 2013-2017. The meeting would undertake a preliminary discussion of the budget for 2013, and its comments would be submitted to the Conference during its consideration of the item.

The Agenda was approved.

## **3. Examination of the IHO Finance Report 2007-2011 (CONF.18/F/01)**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, introduced the report, which showed that, overall, the Organization was in a satisfactory financial position. He stated a report of the previous year was prepared in April for approval by Member States and that a monthly report was generated which enabled easy internal monitoring of the financial status by the Directing Committee. Throughout the five-year budget period and despite the recent global financial crisis, total income had exceeded total expenditure in all years. The Bureau had succeeded in constraining costs, maintaining the Organization's funds, increasing the operating cash reserve and increasing the IHO Internal Retirement Fund. Moreover, there had been no increase in the share value. The President stated the 2007-2011 income was based on the tonnage figures provided by Member States and he noted changes should be provided by Member States by July for alteration for the following year. Payment of contributions had generally been good throughout the period, with 50% of Member States paying 60% of their contributions by the end of April each year (87% in 2010) and receipts averaging 91.35% (95% in 2011) of the assessed amount. However, income from publications and interest on

bank accounts had fallen following, respectively, the decision to make publications downloadable free of charge through the IHO web site, and the general decline in interest rates. He highlighted medical expenses had increased in 2010 and 2011 but that 70% had been recovered through the IHB insurance policy. He also noted that travel had only been 85% of the amount budgeted. He also detailed the division funds to support various activities.

Captain BERMEJO (Spain) congratulated the Bureau on its prudent and effective management over the five-year period 2007-2011.

Rear Admiral IPTES (Turkey) said that the effective financial management was to be particularly commended in the light of the global financial situation and the difficulties experienced by many other international organizations during the period under consideration.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) joined previous speakers in welcoming the satisfactory financial situation of the Organization. He urged Member States to pay their contributions promptly. He requested further information concerning the increase in miscellaneous personnel expenses over the five-year period.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, explained that the increase shown was due to expenditure for consultancy services in respect of staff recruitment. He reminded attendees at the meeting that Member States would have the opportunity to discuss the report in detail during the forthcoming Conference.

#### **4. Proposed IHO 5-year budget for 2013-2017 (CONF.18/F/02/Rev1)**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, introducing the proposed IHO 5-year budget for 2013-2017, drew attention to the information set out in document CONF.18/F/02/Rev.1 concerning the various budget components, namely: income, consisting of Members States' contributions and interest on bank accounts; expenditure, subdivided into personnel costs, operating costs and capital expenditure; and allocations to funds. Precise figures were contained in Annex A to the document. He noted that share numbers had increased by four but the total did not include suspended Member States or pending Member States that might become full Member States during the period; he also indicated an increase of 1% was budgeted for 2016 and 2017 but that, on recent experience, this may not be implemented.

Captain BERMEJO (Spain) said that, while his delegation agreed in principle to the budget proposed for the next five-year period, it would reserve its approval until a definitive version had been finalized in the light of the forthcoming discussion of the proposed IHO Work Programme for 2013-2017.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, recalled that each year, in accordance with the budget process provided for under Article 8 of the IHO Financial Regulations, budget estimates for the following year were submitted to the Finance Committee for its consideration. Any changes recommended by the Committee as a result of that exercise were then submitted to Member States for approval. In other words, provision was made for the consideration and approval of any adjustments recommended by the Finance Committee to an annual budget forming part of a 5-year budget that had already been approved.

Dr. SHIM (Republic of Korea) noted that the proposed allocation of 125,000 Euros to the Capacity Building Fund represented a decrease of some 85% in comparison with the last five-year budget period, for which the allocation had amounted to 840,000 Euros because it included significant voluntary contributions from certain States. While his delegation expected a similar rate of contribution in the next five years, the amount of the contribution to the Capacity Building Fund was decided annually by its National Assembly. As such, it was not appropriate to reflect that potential contribution in the allocation for the five-year budget.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that, at the end of 2011, almost 399,000 Euros was available in the Capacity Building Fund. The amount of any additional contributions to the Fund was not yet known. It was always possible to allocate additional funding at the end of each year, before the budget for the following year was presented to Member States for final approval.

Dr. SHIM (Republic of Korea) said that, in the light of the proposed decrease of 30,000 Euros annually in the allocation to the Capacity Building Fund, it might be difficult to obtain the approval of the National Assembly for extraordinary support to IHO. Capacity building warranted special attention in view of the considerable effort devoted to capacity building management activities.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that, in developing the proposed budget for capacity building, the successes achieved during the past five years had been taken into account. On that basis, the funding currently available was deemed to be sufficient. If, however, the Capacity Building Sub-Committee decided otherwise, the matter would be given further consideration.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) welcomed the proposed budget and expressed appreciation for the efforts exerted to ensure that the unit share value remained constant. Given the extraordinary financial constraints of recent years, his Government was resistant to any proposed increases in the budgets of international organizations. On the strength of IHO's past record of avoiding unnecessary increases, however, it had decided not to oppose the proposed budget, even though the share value was set to rise in the final two years of the five-year period. As to any changes to annual budgets, might they entail increases in the amounts approved for a specific year or would they simply involve adjustments to amounts within the approved level?

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, confirmed that the Directing Committee would never propose a higher budget than approved by the IHC.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) said that the budget was therefore reasonable enough to meet with the approval of his delegation.

Rear Admiral IPTES (Turkey) expressed gratitude to those Member States that had donated additional funding for capacity building activities, which were particularly vital for developing countries, particularly funds provided Japan and the Republic of Korea.

## **5. Consideration of the proposed budget for 2013 (CONF.18/F/03)**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, introducing the proposed IHO Budget for 2013, drew attention to the figures, contained in the tables set out in document CONF.18/F/03, relating to: income estimated at 2,985,080 Euros; detailed expenditure with respect to personnel costs, current operating costs, capital expenditures and allocation of

miscellaneous funds, estimated, respectively, to account for 76%, 19%, 2% and 3% of the budget. Having as it did only a small excess, the proposed budget was essentially balanced. As already mentioned, Member States would receive for their consideration and approval at the end of the year a version that reflected any changes and additions, or any increases or decreases in the share value on the basis of the tonnage figures to be provided and approved by Member States. No further increases were anticipated, however.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) expressed support for the proposed IHO Budget for 2013 on the understanding that, in the event of any subsequent changes, it would be subject to the procedure explained by the President of the Directing Committee.

## **6. Appointment of the External Auditor**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, recalled that, in 2007, in accordance with Article 20 of the IHO Financial Regulations, Cabinet Frank Morel had been appointed as an external auditor by the Finance Committee for a term of five years, subject to annual confirmation. That term had now expired and, as indicated in a letter received from Cabinet Morel, a decision to reappoint them for a further five-year term would have two financial implications: the auditing fees for the 2013 financial year would rise to 6,800 Euros, representing an increase of 2,300 Euros, and any further tasks required in addition would be invoiced at an hourly rate of 110 Euros, representing an increase of 20 Euros. That rise in fees was expected, taking into account general cost increases over the period. The Directing Committee had been extremely satisfied with Cabinet Morel's highly professional performance during the past five years; they had worked in close cooperation with the Committee and offered valuable comments in the interest of improving the financial stability of the Organization. The President of the Directing Committee recommended the offer by the present Auditor be accepted including the highlighted increases.

Captain CARRASCO (Chile) asked whether there were any alternative candidates to be appointed as the auditor.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE replied that Cabinet Morel was the only proposed candidate; in accordance with previous practice, the Directing Committee had evaluated the performance of the external auditor on an annual basis and, insofar as it was satisfied with the work and there were no financial implications entailed in the continuation of the five-year appointment, it did not feel the need to seek alternative options. An advantage of appointing the same external auditor for a further five-year term was that the auditing process could progress without delay owing to the auditor's familiarity with, and experience of, the IHO financial situation.

Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) said that it was perhaps advisable to go to open tender to control costs and to appoint a different external auditor who might bring a different perspective to bear on the situation in future. Any major increase in auditing fees could be avoided by means of a tender inviting offers for the five-year appointment.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE agreed that a tender might be a valid means of finding an alternative candidate. In his view, however, five years was the minimum period needed for an external auditor to acquire a full understanding of the financial workings of the Organization and, if an appointee had discharged its duties effectively during that period, there would appear to be no good reason for seeking an alternative. Furthermore, the appointment of any auditor who failed to

discharge their duties satisfactorily could be terminated at the end of any financial year. The fees proposed by the current external auditor for the coming five-year period were low in comparison with those levied by large firms. Cabinet Morel could also be requested to consider freezing their quoted fees for the coming five-year period.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) said that he had no objection to the reappointment of the current external auditor. He nonetheless shared the view expressed by previous speakers concerning reappointment, particularly given that it was now standard practice in United Nations organizations to limit the terms of external auditors. It would therefore be prudent to explore alternative options after an auditor had served two such terms.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE again highlighted the fact that unsatisfactory performance could result in termination of the contract by the Finance Committee.

Captain BERMEJO (Spain) expressed support for the reappointment of the current external auditor in the light of his satisfactory performance to date.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that the comments made during the discussion had been noted for future reference with respect to the appointment of an external auditor.

#### **7. United States proposal for the use of the United States proposal for the use of excess funds for developing and testing of IHO S-101**

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) said that IHO operating reserve funds were now potentially available for other purposes as a result of the accumulated surplus. His delegation therefore wished to propose that a portion of those funds, specifically some 150,000 Euros, be used to advance the task of developing and testing IHO S-101, the new electronic navigational chart product specification. Thus far, the highly technical work involved in that task - a major item under the Hydrographic Services and Standards Committee (HSSC) - had been conducted on a voluntary basis by Member States and expert contributors. It had now reached a stage, however, where contract support was needed to progress further in the development process in that two key elements were beyond the volunteer scope of Member States. The first related to the development of a portrayal catalogue builder that would provide a machine-readable file for electronic chart display and information systems (ECDIS); under the current standards regime, a three-to-five year period was needed for the approval and implementation of a change to the standard for improving chart display, whereas such changes could be implemented in a much more timely manner under the new S-101 concept for using machine-readable catalogues. The second related to the provision of a test bed for S-101. His delegation would welcome the opportunity for a discussion of the proposal with Member States.

#### **PRO 1: USE OF EXCESS FUNDS FOR DEVELOPMENT AND TESTING OF IHO S-101 (proposed by the United States of America) (Agenda item 7)**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE, in response to a query from Captain Bermejo (Spain), said that Members of the Finance Meeting were expected to discuss the proposal by the United States of America, not to take a decision, and the Meeting would then decide how best to proceed regarding its presentation to the Conference. Members should confine their comments to the present Agenda item and refrain from entering into the subject of the Table of Tonnages, Shares and Votes.

Captain WARD (Secretary, Hydrographic Services and Standards Committee), speaking at the invitation of the ACTING CHAIRMAN, pointed out that a sum of around 40,000 Euros had been made available in the IHO annual budget over the previous few years for standards development work to be done under contract. Some of that allocation had been used for the completion of S-100, however, the Chair of the Working Group responsible for S-101 had yet to submit any proposals on S-101, which the Chair had hitherto considered premature and which was due to be discussed at the Group's next meeting in three weeks' time. As a result, HSSC had yet to receive a proposal to outsource any elements of its development, and no statement had been issued to indicate which elements they were, what the expected deliverables would be or how the work would be supervised and assessed.

In considering how best to proceed, particular attention should be paid to the possibility that levels of outsourcing amounting to as much as 150,000 Euros might cause industry participants in the Working Group to reconsider their crucial voluntary support. It might prove necessary to put the contract for S-101 out to tender, in which case the appropriate mechanisms would need to be established to assess the proposals. In any event, it was important to follow the established protocols of the IHO committee and approval system. The proposal by the United States of America should first be discussed by the next meeting of the TSMAD Working Group and then endorsed by HSSC at its meeting in September 2012. Should any extra funding be required, in addition to the increased amount of 70,000 Euros earmarked for consultancy and other contracted services in the proposed draft budget for 2013, a request could be submitted to Member States for a transfer from the operating reserve or from other chapters of the budget, in accordance with Article 10 of the Financial Regulations. If approved, the work on S-101 could be done under contract in 2013.

Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) said the proposal by the United States of America was interesting. Requests for additional resources, however, must come from the relevant working group rather than through the Finance Committee.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) replied that his delegation had not expected the Finance Committee to take a decision on the proposal at the present meeting; nor had it intended to bypass the established procedures. The aim in presenting the proposal had simply been to open a discussion to be continued in other venues.

Captain BERMEJO (Spain) endorsed the procedure outlined by the Secretary of HSSC. The proposal should be dealt with by TSMAD or be submitted to this Conference as a new proposal.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN said that he had taken note of the previous speakers' comments and the procedure outlined by the Secretary of HSSC. He asked the representative of the United States of America whether his delegation preferred to have its proposal included in the report of the Finance Meeting or to await the outcome of its consideration by the next meeting of TSMAD.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America), reiterating that he had not expected a decision at the present meeting, replied that he needed to discuss the matter with other members of his delegation and would leave it to the Finance Meeting to decide whether to include it in the report.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN said that the proposal would not be included in the report. The representative of the United States could bring it forward when the report was discussed by the Conference on 26 April.

### **8. Table of tonnages for the IHO contributions, number of shares and votes for the next five-year period, 2013-2017 (CONF.18/G/03/Rev1)**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, in drawing attention to the Table of Tonnages, Shares and Votes assigned to Member States for the next five-year period, read out the relevant articles of the Financial Regulations, namely Articles 5 and 6. Twenty-three Member States had yet to provide figures, and reminders had been sent out. Some had replied to the effect that they would present their figures at the XVIII<sup>th</sup> Conference. The Bureau had therefore, in accordance with Technical Resolution R2.1, consulted the Lloyd's Register and relevant Naval Almanacs. However, trying to establish national figures for warships and government-owned vessels, had proved difficult because the data in Jane's Fighting Ships was not always complete or up to date. The Directing Committee was therefore recommending to the Finance Committee that the XVIII<sup>th</sup> Conference should task the Bureau to continue seeking the relevant information from those Member States that had yet to respond, and to report back before the end of July 2012. The finalized table would then come into effect in January 2013.

Rear Admiral IPTES (Turkey) supported the proposal.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, in the absence of any objection, took it that the Meeting wished to approve the proposal.

It was so agreed.

### **9. Chair and Vice-Chair of the Finance Committee for the period 2012-2017**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, referring to the relevant Article of the General Regulations, drew attention to a letter that the Finance Committee had received from the Government of Monaco stating that it was very willing to continue to provide the Chair of the Committee. As for the post of Vice-Chairman, two candidates had been nominated, one by France and another by the United Kingdom. France, having held the post for the previous five years, had agreed to support the nomination of the United Kingdom. The Conference would be invited to consider the appointments before the Opening Ceremony on Monday morning.

### **10. Report of the Finance Committee to the Conference**

The ACTING CHAIRMAN, speaking as the President of the Directing Committee, told the Meeting that he intended to inform the heads of delegation the next day that the Meeting had been inquorate, and to leave it to them to decide whether the Committee should be reconvened and whether the current session should be included in the Finance Report. The Bureau would prepare the report, for submission to the Conference the following week.

### **11. Any other business**

There was no other business.

Captain GORZIGLIA (IHB Director) read out the list of delegations present at the current meeting, namely Chile, Japan, Korea (Democratic People's Republic of), Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Tunisia, Turkey and the United States of America.

The ACTING CHAIRMAN closed the session at 12:25.



## **SUMMARY RECORDS**



<b>PLENARY SESSIONS</b>	<b>PAGES</b>
<p><b>First Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Confirmation of the election of the President and election of the Vice-President of the Conference</p> <p>Election of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Finance Committee</p> <p>Establishment of the Eligibility Committee</p> <p>Appointment of Scrutineers</p> <p>Appointment of Rapporteurs</p> <p>Adoption of the agenda</p> <p>Approval of the table of tonnages</p> <p>Conduct of the conference</p> <p>Opening ceremony</p>	116
<p><b>Second Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Statement by the Islamic Republic of Iran</p> <p>Presentation of gift</p> <p>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4)</p> <p>Work Programme 1 Corporate Affairs</p>	121
<p><b>Third Plenary Session</b></p> <p><b>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)</b> Work Programme No. 1. Corporate Affairs (cont.)</p> <p><b>Consideration of Proposals</b> Proposal 4: Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position (USA) (Agenda item 3)</p>	132
<p><b>Fourth Plenary Session</b></p> <p><b>Consideration of Proposals</b></p> <p>Proposal 5: AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 20 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO (WHICH WERE AMENDED AT THE 2007 CONFERENCE AND WILL COME INTO FORCE ONCE THE PROTOCOL OF AMENDMENTS TO THE CONVENTION IS APPROVED) TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION (CONF.18/G/02/Rev.1)</p> <p>Proposal 7: AMENDING ANNEX TO THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION (NOT YET IN FORCE) (CONF.18/G/02/Rev.1)</p> <p><b>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)</b> Work Programme No. 2 Hydrographic Services and Standards</p> <p><b>Consideration of Proposals</b></p> <p>Proposal 8: PROPOSED WAY FORWARD FOR REVISION OF IHO PUBLICATION S-23, "LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS"</p>	140
<p><b>Fifth Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)</p> <p>Work Programme 1 Corporate Affairs (cont.)</p> <p>Report of the S-23 Working Group (continued)</p> <p>Consideration of Proposals:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proposal 2: Requirement for increased technical resource at IHB (UK)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Proposal 3: A resolution on the importance of resolving ECDIS display issues (UK)</p> <p>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)</p> <p>Work Programme No.3 Inter-Regional Coordination and Support</p>	150

<p><b>Sixth Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Consideration of proposals (Agenda item 3) (continued)</p> <p>PRO 9 – Suggestion on the revision of the S-23</p> <p>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)</p> <p>Work Programme No.3 Inter-Regional Coordination and Support (Cont.)</p>	158
<p><b>Seventh Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)</p> <p>Work Programme No. 1 Corporate Affairs (continued)</p> <p>Work Programme No.3 Inter-Regional Coordination and Support</p>	166
<p><b>Eighth Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Consideration of proposals (Agenda item 3) (continued)</p> <p>PRO 1 -Revision of the Resolution on the IHO Response to Disasters</p> <p>PRO 6 -Global status of hydrographic surveying</p> <p>PRO 4 - Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate’s position</p> <p>PRO 5 -Amendment of Article 20 of the General Regulations of the IHO (which were amended at the 2007 Conference and will come into force once the Protocol of Amendments to the Convention is approved) to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate’s position</p> <p>PRO 6 - Global status of hydrographic surveying (resumed)</p> <p>Approval of the proposed IHO Work Programme 2013-2017</p> <p>Finance Committee Report (Agenda item 6)</p> <p>Presentation of the Finance Committee Report</p> <p>Approval of the Finance Report of the IHO 2007-2011</p>	175
<p><b>Ninth Plenary Session</b></p> <p>Finance Committee Report (cont.) (Agenda item 6)</p> <p>c) Approval of the IHO five-year budget 2013-2017</p> <p>Approval of the Table of Tonnages</p> <p>d) Appointment of the External Auditor</p> <p>Report of the Eligibility Committee (Agenda item 7)</p> <p>Election of Directors (Agenda item 8)</p> <p>Closing Ceremony (Agenda item 10)</p> <p>Date of the next Conference</p> <p>Seating order at the next Conference</p> <p>Presentation of prize for the IHO Chart Exhibition</p> <p>Resolution expressing gratitude to the Host Country</p> <p>Statements by the outgoing and incoming Directors</p>	186

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE FIRST PLENARY SESSION**

**23 April 2012  
0850 - 1115**

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Lieutenant Commander Sanon RUGHNU (Thailand)

CONTENTS

- Confirmation of the election of the President and election of the Vice-President of the Conference
- Election of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Finance Committee
- Establishment of the Eligibility Committee
- Appointment of Scrutineers
- Appointment of Rapporteurs
- Adoption of the agenda
- Approval of the table of tonnages, and number of shares and votes
- Conduct of the conference
- Opening ceremony

---

**CONFIRMATION OF THE ELECTION OF THE PRESIDENT AND ELECTION OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE CONFERENCE**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE announced that Mr. Jānis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia) had been elected President of the Conference, in accordance with Rule 17 of the Rules of Procedure.

The election of Mr. KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia) as President was confirmed by acclamation.

Mr. Ian MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom), seconded by Commodore Rod Nairn (Australia), Captain Federico BERMEJO BARO (Spain), Dr. Savithri NARAYANAN (Canada) and Rear Admiral (Ret.) Mustafa IPTES (Turkey), nominated Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile) as Vice-President of the Conference.

Captain CARRASCO (Chile) was elected Vice-President by acclamation.

Mr. KRASTIŅŠ took the Chair.

The PRESIDENT expressed his gratitude for the honour bestowed upon Captain CARRASCO and himself by electing them, respectively, Vice-President and President of the Conference. He would do his utmost to ensure that the proceedings of the Conference were conducted in an efficient and friendly manner.

### **ELECTION OF THE CHAIRMAN AND VICE-CHAIRMAN OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE nominated Mrs. Muriel NATALI-LAURE (Monaco) and Mr. Andrew MILLARD (United Kingdom) as Chairman and Vice-Chairman respectively of the Finance Committee.

Mrs. Muriel NATALI-LAURE (Monaco) and Mr. Andrew MILLARD (United Kingdom) were elected as Chairman and Vice-Chairman respectively of the Finance Committee by acclamation.

### **ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ELIBILITY COMMITTEE**

The PRESIDENT announced that Germany, Peru, Portugal, the Republic of Korea and the United States of America had agreed to provide one representative each for the Eligibility Committee. The representative of Germany would serve as Chairman and the representative of Peru as Vice-Chairman,

It was so agreed.

### **APPOINTMENT OF SCRUTINEERS**

A team of scrutineers, consisting of one representative each from Estonia, Italy, Mexico, Nigeria and Qatar, was established to scrutinize the votes for the elections of the new Directing Committee.

### **APPOINTMENT OF RAPPORTEURS**

Lieutenant Commander Sanon RUGNHU (Thailand), Mr. Jonathan JUSTI (United States), Mr. Steven DEBRECHT (United States), Commander NANNINI (Italy), Mr. Mike PRINCE (Australia), Mr. Bruce HARDING (United Kingdom), Mr. Nigel SUTTON (United Kingdom), Commander Fernando FREITAS ARTILHEIRO (Portugal) and Mr. Michel GOGUEN (Canada) were appointed Rapporteurs for the plenary sessions.

### **ADOPTION OF THE AGENDA (CONF.18/G/01 Rev.2)**

The Agenda was adopted.

### **APPROVAL OF THE TABLE OF TONNAGES, AND NUMBER OF SHARES AND VOTES (CONF.18/G/03 Rev.1)**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that, pursuant to Article 6 of the IHO Financial Regulations, the Bureau had requested Governments to supply their national tonnages determined in accordance with the formula set out in Article 5 of the Financial Regulations. To date, 23 Governments had not responded to the request, some had requested additional time to respond and others had stated that they would be in a position to supply their tonnages during the present Conference. Tonnages obtained from Lloyd's Register, in accordance with Technical Resolution R.2.1.1 (b), were indicated in a column in the table of tonnages, together with the number of shares and votes (CONF.18/G/03). As stated in paragraph 1 (d) of the Resolution, however, the tonnages of a Member State that had not supplied the requisite figures must be calculated on the basis of figures obtained from Lloyds and other information obtained from a Naval Almanac. The difficulty with regard to that method was that the tonnage of vessels had to be calculated on an individual basis. Furthermore, Naval Almanacs were not always accurate or up-to-date.

Having discussed the issue at its meeting two days earlier, the Finance Committee had indicated that a way forward might be to request to Conference to approve the table of tonnages, shares and votes on a preliminary basis. Efforts would then be made to obtain the figures needed in order to finalize the table with a view to its submission, before 3 July 2012, to Member States for approval. He therefore proposed that no action be taken with respect to the table until the issue was considered further in the context of the forthcoming discussion of the report of the Finance Committee.

The PRESIDENT said he took it that the Conference wished to agree to that proposal.

It was so decided.

## **CONDUCT OF THE CONFERENCE**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that the Bureau had received a number of requests from representatives of the media who wished to attend the deliberations of the Conference. It was for the Conference to decide, however, pursuant to Rule 10 of its Rules of Procedure, whether to hold its meetings in public.

Ambassador Kenji HIRAMATSU (Japan) said that, in the interest of a frank exchange of views, it was preferable for the proceedings of the Conference to remain closed, with the exception of the opening ceremony.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom), supported by Ambassador Jae-Cheol CHOI (Republic of Korea), Captain Alexander SHEMETOV (Russian Federation), Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) and Dr. OEI (Singapore), said that he endorsed that view. Media reporting of the opening ceremony was important for raising awareness of hydrographic matters, but the Rapporteurs appointed by the Conference were tasked with ensuring that its proceedings were accurately recorded. The media, on the other hand, were subject to no control. Caution should therefore be exercised in deciding whether to allow their presence at meetings.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said in response to queries from Jae-Cheol CHOI (Republic of Korea) and Captain Alexander SHEMETOV (Russian Federation), respectively, that the media had been present only at the opening ceremonies of past Conferences and that they were permitted to attend the exhibition being held on the sidelines of the present Conference.

Captain KORTENOEVEN (Netherlands), supported by Mr. BISSUEL (Monaco), said that the closure of meetings to the public might convey a negative impression that the Conference had something to hide. A compromise solution might be to release a press statement after each plenary session.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) said that he supported the closure of sessions to the media in that the full and frank discussion needed to advance the work of IHO might well be inhibited by the presence of television cameras in the meeting room.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that, in the light of the views expressed, he took it that the Conference wished not to open its sessions to the media.

It was so decided.

## **OPENING CEREMONY**

His Serene Highness PRINCE ALBERT II of Monaco was escorted into the hall and took his seat on the podium.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE delivered an address of welcome, which is reproduced in these conference proceedings.

The CONFERENCE PRESIDENT delivered his opening address, which is reproduced in these conference proceedings.

Mr. Michel AYMERIC, Secretary General of the Sea, France, delivered an address, which is reproduced in these conference proceedings.

Ms Maria DAMANAKI, Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, European Commission, delivered an address, which is reproduced in these conference proceedings.

His Serene Highness PRINCE ALBERT II of Monaco delivered an address declaring open the Eighteenth International Hydrographic Conference, which is also reproduced in these conference proceedings.

### **PRESENTATION OF THE PRINCE ALBERT IST MEDAL**

His Serene Highness PRINCE ALBERT II of Monaco presented the Albert Ist Medal to Commander Aluzio M.O. OLIVEIRA Jr and Lieutenant Commander Izabel K. JECK, of the Directorate of Hydrography and Navigation of the Brazilian Navy, for their article published in the International Hydrographic Review.

### **FLAG PRESENTATION CEREMONY**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE invited the representative of Jamaica to present her country's flag, as was the tradition. He presented the representative with the IHO crest.

Mrs. Elizabeth STAIR (Jamaica) said that Jamaica, as a small island nation, was heavily dependent on maritime activities. It was well aware of the importance of navigational safety and protection of the marine environment for its economic development, and the critical role of hydrography in that regard. Jamaica's appreciation of the vital role played by IHO in coordinating the development of hydrography and standards of hydrographic products had prompted its decision in 2000 to accede to the IHO Convention and become the sixty-ninth Member State of the Organization. Since then, despite its limited capacity and resource constraints, Jamaica had striven to meet IHO standards and ideals, and had played its part in the work of the Meso-American and Caribbean Sea Hydrographic Commission. The Commission was providing commendable support for hydrographic capacity-building in the Caribbean region. Jamaica remained committed to IHO and looked forward to a fruitful Conference.

### **SIGNATURE OF IHO/EUROPEAN COMMISSION MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE and Ms Maria DAMANAKI, Commissioner for Maritime Affairs and Fisheries, European Community, signed a Memorandum of Understanding between IHO and the European Commission.

### **SIGNATURE OF IHO/INTERNATIONAL CARTOGRAPHIC ASSOCIATION MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE and Professor Georg GARTNER, President of the International Cartographic Association signed a Memorandum of Understanding between IHO and the International Cartographic Association.

Professor Georg GARTNER, President of the International Cartographic Association, delivered an address, which is reproduced in these conference proceedings.

### **PRESENTATION OF GIFTS**

Mohammed HAMED AL HARBI (Saudi Arabia) - President of General Commission for Survey - made presentations to His Serene Highness PRINCE ALBERT II of Monaco and to the PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE, for IHO, of framed photographs of an underwater wreck and seamount surveyed in the Red Sea in 2010.

## **PRESENTATION OF PRIZE FOR MEMBER STATES' CARTOGRAPHIC EXHIBITION**

It was announced that Member States' displays would be judged during the week. The prize would be presented at the final plenary meeting on Friday, 27 April 2012.

His Serene Highness was escorted from the hall.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE SECOND PLENARY SESSION**

**23 April 2012  
1410-1730**

....

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Mr. Jonathan JUSTI (United States of America)

CONTENTS

- Statement by the Islamic Republic of Iran
- Presentation of gift
- Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4)
- Work Programme 1 Corporate Affairs

---

**STATEMENT BY THE ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF IRAN**

Mr. ESTIRI (Islamic Republic of Iran) made the following statement:

“Mr. President, Distinguished IHO Member States, Associate Members, Ladies and Gentlemen,

This is my great pleasure that at the XVIII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference which is being held in beautiful Monaco, my thanks goes to the IHB Directorate for providing me this opportunity to present this speech. As one of the IHO Member States, I would like to present you with a brief explanation of the I.R. of Iran’s activities and performance in the hydrographic field and navigational chart production both in paper and ENC format.

With a surface area of 1,648,195 square kilometres and a population of around 76 million people, the Islamic Republic of Iran is located in the southwest of Asia, in the Middle East Region. The above-mentioned area provides some 4,000 kilometres of coastlines on the Persian Gulf, Gulf of Oman and Caspian Sea, which is significant among the various maritime nations in the world.

The presence of the 7 major ports of Imam Khomeini, Bushehr, Shahid Rajaei and Chabahar in the south, and Bandar Anzali, Noshahr and Amirabad in the north of the country creates the favourable opportunity to handle over 85 % of the total cargo transacted through these ports. These seven points act as portals to transit cargo into and out of the other inner parts of the country, in a manner that the total throughput of the port in the year 2011 reached a record of 165 million tons (oil and non oil trades).

Another advantage of the Iranian ports is their easy access to rail and road transport channels, which facilitates the transfer of cargo between Iran and its neighbouring States, and further confirms the critical status of the Islamic Republic of Iran in the global trade as a result of its strategic position.

Mr. President, Distinguished IHO Member States, Associate Members, Ladies and Gentlemen,

The Islamic Republic of Iran has been a member of IHO since 1961. In our country, the Ports and Maritime Organization (PMO), as the maritime administration, is in charge of all the hydrographic activities and related matters, we also are using two other active, well established and well staffed organizations which are acting together with PMO as the Hydrographic Core of the I.R. of Iran. In the last few years this Hydrographic Core has done some outstanding achievements in developing and promoting hydrographic affairs and nautical chart production.

Allow me to point out part of the activities which the I.R. of Iran has accomplished in the last five years as follows:

- Acts as INT Area Coordinator of a new region "I", considering the backbone of our country in this area and total amount of our coastlines which is more than 4000 km. in the Persian Gulf and Caspian Sea of Iran. (The Member States in this region are the Kingdom of Bahrain, I.R. of Iran, State of Kuwait, Sultanate of Oman, Pakistan, State of Qatar, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and United Arab Emirates, UK and USA as observers);
- Acts as ENC Coordinator of a new region "I", for which we were nominated by the IHO and approved by all other RSAHC Member States;
- Establishment of the National Hydrographic Committee to act as the highest national hydrographic administration in Iran, with PMO as the head of this Committee;
- All hydrographical surveys of inland, internal and territorial waters of the I.R. of Iran;
- Preparing and printing national paper charts in different scales;
- Preparing some 60 ENC cells with the help of the National Cartographic Center which via a bilateral License Agreement for ENCs and an agreement on operation of a Regional Electronic Navigational Chart Co-coordinating Centre (RENC) between a well reputed European State as an accrediting company and the I.R. of Iran in a very near future, will be published soon.
- Index, series charts, colour sounding sheets, tidal prediction charts of all the major and minor ports in Northern, Central and Eastern part of the Persian Gulf;
- The Islamic Republic of Iran plans to celebrate the World Hydrography Day in the week of 21<sup>st</sup> June for the first time this year, which taking this opportunity I would like to invite officially the President and/or Directors of IHO to be our honourable guests and to participate in the event.

Mr. President, Distinguished IHO Member States, Associate Members, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I also would like to take this opportunity to announce my government's dissatisfaction with regard to unjustified action taken by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of France concerning the rejection to issue the entry visas to the Iranian delegation. As you might be all aware, we had planned to participate in the IHO Cartographic Exhibition at the XVIII IHC, and therefore to show to all distinguished Member States and Associate Members of the IHO our improvement in production of different scale national paper charts, International Charts (INT Charts) and Electronic Navigational Charts (ENC) and other related publications such as colour sounding sheets, tidal predictions.

We had expected that IHO, as an international organization whose Headquarters is located in Monaco, would consider this matter more seriously by communicating with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of France and request them to facilitate the presence of the Iranian delegation at this very important Conference which happens every 5 years. Therefore we reserve the right, as one of the active Member States of IHO and the RSAHC, to follow this matter through official diplomatic channels, concerning this unjustified decision for rejecting the I.R. of Iran's delegation to participate in the Conference.

Thank you for your kind attention.”

### **Presentation of gift**

Captain Alexander SHEMETOV (Russian Federation) expressed his appreciation of the role played by IHO. He presented the Organization with a Russian samovar, symbolizing the gathering together of an increasing number of Member States to address navigational safety and maritime research.

## **CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS (Agenda item 4) WORK PROGRAMME 1 CORPORATE AFFAIRS (CONF.18/WP.1)**

### **Element 1.1 - Co-operation with International Organizations and participation in relevant meetings**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE introduced Work Programme 1 on Corporate Affairs, one of the three programmes adopted by Member States during the 4<sup>th</sup> Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference, in accordance with the new organizational structure implemented in January 2009. Work Programmes 2 and 3, on Hydrographic Services and Standards and Inter Regional Coordination and Support, dealt respectively with the work of the Hydrographic Services and Standards Committee (HSSC) and the Inter Regional Coordination Committee (IRCC). Work Programme 1 encompassed six elements: 1.1 Co-operation with International Organizations and participation in relevant meetings; 1.2 Information Management; 1.3 Public Relations; 1.4 IHO New Structure, Work Programme and Budget, Strategic Plan and Performances; 1.5 IHB management; and 1.6 International Hydrographic Conferences or future Assemblies.

The Directing Committee had always kept Member States fully informed about co-operation with international organizations and participation in relevant meetings. At the XVIIth International Hydrographic Conference it had been decided that the Organization would commemorate World Hydrography Day. In 2004 it had been accorded Observer status by the United Nations General Assembly. Since then, IHO had actively participated in the work of numerous United Nations bodies, including the United Nations Open-ended Informal Consultative Process on Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea (UNICPOLOS). Under the auspices of UNICPOLOS, IHO had participated in numerous themed activities, such as its eleventh meeting on “Capacity building in ocean affairs and the law of the sea, including marine science”, at which IHO had presented a report on its capacity building activities in developing countries. The Bureau had participated in the work of the United Nations Committee on Global Geographic Information Management (UN GGIM), established to take account of the role of geographic information management in the various global issues facing United Nations Member States, particularly disaster management, climate change and vulnerability. It was expected that the Committee would provide clear guidance on global spatial data infrastructures, requirements and priorities, and would encourage governments to provide support and build capacity. The IHO had been represented at the Committee's inaugural meeting in Seoul, in September 2011. The IHO also co-operated actively with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission in reporting to the United Nations Group of Experts on Geographic Names (UNGEGN), focusing in particular on the work of the Sub-Committee on Undersea Feature Names.

Through the IHB, IHO participated as an Observer in meetings of IMO governing bodies and its committees and sub-committees, including the Assembly, the Maritime Safety Committee (MSC), the Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation, the Technical Cooperation Committee and the Sub-Committee on Radiocommunications and Search and Rescue. The most significant development in the area of electronic chart display and information systems (ECDIS) and electronic navigational charts

(ENC) was the adoption in 2009 of Resolution MSC.282(86), which amended Regulation 19 of SOLAS Chapter V. The basis of that decision was that, by 2010, the coverage of electronic navigational charts would have reached an appropriate level. The Maritime Safety Committee and the Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation had recently discussed operating anomalies in some ECDIS equipment in 2011 and 2012, the Organization had hosted two meetings in order to bring the relevant experts and interested parties together to identify and rectify any problems. A check data set had been distributed widely, inviting reports on the use of the check data to be sent to the IHB. The results would be reported to the Maritime Safety Committee at its ninetieth session.

The IHO, through the IHB, had participated fully in the meetings of the Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation and the Sub-Committee on Radiocommunications and Search and Rescue. It had also taken part in the work of the Correspondence Group established by the Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation. In 2009 the IHB had hosted a meeting, organized by Norway, to discuss e-Navigation, especially in relation to data models. In May 2012 the Maritime Safety Committee would consider the recommendation by the Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation to use the IHO's S-100 Universal Hydrographic Data Model standard as the baseline for creating a framework for data access and services. To ensure that the data modelling requirements of e-Navigation were properly coordinated, the Sub-Committee on Safety of Navigation had recommended establishing a joint IMO-IHO harmonization group on data modelling.

The IHO had co-operated closely with the World-Wide Navigational Warning Service (WWNWS) and WMO in promulgating maritime safety information. The Chairman of the World-Wide Navigational Warning Service (WWNWS) had established a Correspondence Group, resulting in the designation of five new NAVAREAs and METAREAs in the Arctic, which would become operational in June 2012.

IMO's Technical Co-operation programme provided funding for some IHO capacity building courses that were of benefit to IMO Member States, especially in implementing their obligations under Regulation 9 of SOLAS.

The IHO had co-operated closely with the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) in disseminating maritime safety information. The WMO had attended all meetings of the World-Wide Navigational Warning Service Sub-Committee and its Document Review Working Group, as well as meetings of its own Expert Team on Maritime Safety Services (ETMSS).

IHO had continued to co-operate with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and to attend its meetings. It was closely associated with mapping programmes, such as the General Bathymetric Chart of the Oceans (GEBCO) and the regional bathymetric chart series. However, because of funding restrictions, the mapping programme had slowed down. The Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission and the IHB, with sponsorship provided by the Government of Italy, had cooperated closely in the COAST-MAP-IO project to support and train countries in the Indian Ocean in the use of bathymetric data in tsunami modelling and mitigation. IHO had also co-operated with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission in the area of sea level changes.

IHO had just signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the International Cartographic Association (ICA) formalizing co-operation between the two organizations. At the 24<sup>th</sup> International Cartographic Conference, held in Santiago in November 2009, the IHO had been represented by the Hydrographer of Chile, who had given a presentation on the new hydrographic geospatial data framework standard S-100. He had also represented the Organization at the 25<sup>th</sup> International Cartographic Conference, held in Paris in 2011. During the meeting, the International Cartographic Association had decided to close down its Commission on Marine Cartography in order to avoid duplicating the work of IHO. The International Cartographic Association was one of the three parent organizations of the International Board on Standards of Competence for Hydrographic Surveyors and Nautical Cartographers, the other two being IHO and the International Federation of Surveyors (FIG).

The IHO had participated in the standards development activities of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), Technical Committee 211, which is tasked to produce standards in the field of digital geographic information. The IHO had used the ISO 19100 series of geographic standards and

technical specifications as primary reference documents for the IHO S-100 standard and the IHO Registry. The IHO had recently signed a Memorandum of Understanding with ISO formalizing their co-operation.

The IHO had continued its co-operation with the International Federation of Surveyors (FIG) and had participated in its meetings, particularly on capacity building in Africa and elsewhere, and the meetings of Commission 4 on hydrography.

Through the Hydrographic Commission on Antarctica, the IHO had developed a close association with a number of relevant bodies. It had participated in Antarctic Treaty Consultative meetings, the Council of Managers of National Antarctica Programmes (COMNAP) and the International Association of Antarctica Tour Operators (IAATO). The main aim had been to cover the hydrographic and cartographic needs of the region in order to enhance its safety and protect the environment.

The IHO had participated in various activities organized by the International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities (IALA). It had also participated in meetings of IALA's World VTS Guiding Board and of the Expert Team on Maritime Services and on virtual aids to navigation.

The PRESIDENT said that the signing of the Memorandum of Understanding with the International Cartographic Association was a tangible example of how the IHO was co-operating with numerous international organizations.

Mr. SINGHOTA (Observer, International Maritime Organization) emphasized the strong co-operation between his Organization and the IHO in resolving anomalies in ECDIS and data transfer issues. He hoped co-operation would continue, particularly in capacity building.

IGA FRACHON (France) welcomed the enhanced relations between the IHO and the IMO. He requested that documents submitted by the IHO to the IMO's Maritime Safety Committee be circulated to Member States for their information.

The PRESIDENT said that in the absence of any objection, such a proposal would be acceptable.

Mr. CABRERA (Observer, World Meteorological Organization) said that WMO collaborated closely with the IMO and the IHO in order to ensure that the best meteorological services were provided in support of the SOLAS Convention. Those services were dependent on the timely reception of weather observations from the global oceans. Meteorological and oceanographic services were vital for the protection of life and property at sea and along coasts. He hoped the three organizations would continue to co-operate in the future.

The PRESIDENT said that, as there were no further comments, the Conference was invited to take note of the report on Element 1.1.

It was so agreed.

## **Element 1.2 - Information Management**

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) introduced the reports on information technology infrastructure, other IT-related work and database developments. There had been significant improvements to the IT infrastructure over the previous five years, including the increased availability of IHO publications in digital form, free of charge; improved wireless Internet access and better bandwidth for visitors; and improved conference facilities, including dual-screen projection capacity in the conference room and installation of a computer and screen for use in all meeting rooms. However, owing to bandwidth limitations in Monaco, it had not been possible to introduce a reliable internet-based video- or teleconferencing facility. The present document management system needed to be replaced, and it was planned to begin work on that during 2012.

Turning to staffing matters, he explained that following the untimely death of Mr. Semlali in 2010, a new staff member had been recruited specifically to support the IHB's growing IT requirements. A new position of Website and Publications Editor had been established in 2010 to be the primary point of contact for updates to the website. There had been two major improvements to the IHO website, involving a new content management system and the conversion of pages to a bilingual format instead of maintaining two separate pages.

Officers seconded from Japan and the Republic of Korea had made some significant contributions during the period under review. The officers seconded from the Republic of Korea had been instrumental in the development of the IHO website and its subsequent transfer to the new content management system, and the first officer seconded from Japan had developed the online IHO dictionary and its supporting database, as well as beginning work on a GIS-based solution to capture metadata in support of the work of the Hydrographic Commission on Antarctica. The database had the potential to support the maintenance and online availability of a range of IHO publications, such as B-8 - Gazetteer of Geographical Names of Undersea Features, C-55 - Status of Hydrographic Surveying and Nautical Charting Worldwide, and P-5 - the IHO Yearbook. All the information contained in those and other publications could be maintained in a central database accessed through a controlled web-portal, so facilitating the maintenance and updating of the data. The first stage of implementation of the IHO Metadata Database was expected towards the end of 2012.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain), welcoming the fact that IHO publications were available free of charge, asked whether the IHB had considered monitoring access to the publications, to evaluate the extent to which they were used by parties other than the Member States.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) explained that the new content management system recorded the number of hits received by each page, but could not identify who was accessing it. The Secretariat would seek to develop a method to find out who was using the information and whether it served their needs.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) said that it was vital to give priority to improving the teleconferencing and video-conferencing facilities. Face-to-face meetings were useful but teleconferencing enabled parties located in different regions of the world to hold discussions.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said that the main problem with internet-based conference facilities was that access to such services was unpredictable, owing to the limited bandwidth available in Monaco.

Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) welcomed the Secretariat's approach to developing its information technology.

#### The Conference took note of the report.

Captain GORZIGLIA (Director, IHB), introducing the report on IHO publications, said that following a productive exchange of views with Member States, Circular Letter 39/2009 had been issued, containing proposed text for administrative resolutions on IHO publication numbering, classification and pricing policy. Almost all publications were now available free of charge. Five categories had been established to facilitate the cataloguing of the publications: B – Bathymetric Publications, C – Capacity Building Publications, M – Miscellaneous, P – Periodic Publications and S – Standards and Specifications. As for the publication of the International Hydrographic Review (IHR), he explained that between 2000 and 2008, it had been edited and printed by a private company, but since 2009, the IHB had resumed control of the process, with the assistance of an external editor and an Editorial Board. With regard to the translation of IHO publications, expressions of interest had been received from various quarters, and it was important to lay down rules for the translation process. Resolution R4.2 had been drafted to that effect. He drew attention to the list of new publications contained in document CONF.18/WP.1, and expressed appreciation of the contributions made by Member States, both to the publications and to translations.

#### The Conference took note of the report.

## Report on work to revise IHO Publication S-23 – “Limits of Oceans and Seas”

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE, speaking also in his capacity as Chairman of the S-23 Working Group, introduced the report and explained the history of the revision of IHO Publication S-23. Many years since the decision of the XIth International Hydrographic Conference in 1977, the work remained incomplete owing to the contentious and highly sensitive nature of the political issues involved. Neither the activities of the Working Group established by Member States in 2009, nor recent bilateral discussions, had succeeded in identifying a way forward, and the issue had become damaging to the reputation and credibility of IHO. Member States must consider whether they still wished to pursue the development of an up-to-date edition of Publication S-23 and, if so, how that could be achieved. If they did not wish to pursue it, they must decide whether the current, but out-of-date, third edition of S-23, which had not been revised for nearly 60 years, would continue to be an active, but ineffective, IHO reference publication, or whether the publication should be discontinued.

The PRESIDENT invited comments on the report as a whole and, in particular, on the issues relating to the future of Publication S-23.

Captain KORTENOEVEN (Netherlands) made the following statement: “The Netherlands wants to reiterate, as before, it holds no view on the naming of the sea area between the Japanese archipelago and the Korean peninsula.”

Dr Shigeru KATO (Japan) made the following statement:

“Let me start by thanking Admiral Maratos and the IHB Directing Committee for the comprehensive report on the status of S-23. I would also like to express the Government of Japan’s appreciation for all those who worked hard on the revision of the publication, including the Chair Group of the S-23 Working Group.

Mr. President,

The Government of Japan is willing to do its utmost for the long overdue revision of the S-23 to move ahead. I wish to make three points.

Firstly, the IHO should not be kept any longer from revising its publication because of a member’s objection to an established term used in it. If a proposal to change another existing name, such as the Indian Ocean, had been put forward by a member but not supported by consensus, other members would have decided to take no action, that is, keep the existing conventional name unchanged. The Government of Japan sees no reason why any challenge to any particular conventional name, including Sea of Japan, should be treated any differently from this hypothetical case.

Conventional wisdom and literature, including Republic of Korea’s official publications, indicate that the name Japan Sea is no different from such names as “Solomon Sea” or “Indian Ocean”. It had been established over the centuries by global maritime powers, and became dominant by the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century. That is, when Japan was under a water-tight closed-door policy and secluded from the outside world. During that time, the international use of the name “East Sea” has been next to none. A handful of archeological interpretations presented by the Republic of Korea are hardly relevant. As an IHO member since 1957, the Republic of Korea had accepted the organization’s use of the name Japan Sea for 40 years, up until 1997, and continued to use the same name in its official documents. All nautical charts produced by governments of the world covering Japan Sea, including the US, the UK, Russia, China, France and Germany, use the name Japan Sea. The Republic of Korea’s nautical charts also used the name up until its 1993 version. The name is thus clearly the only internationally established name for the sea area.

Mr. President,

Secondly, I would like to remind members that the S-23 is about standardizing multiple names. This is necessary for the IHO to pursue its mission to promote safety of international navigation by “bringing about greatest possible uniformity to nautical charts.” The IHO does recognize that, under certain exceptional circumstances, it can be difficult to pick one standard name out of multiple existing international names, such as in the case of La Manche and the English Channel, typically for “bay, strait, channel and archipelago”. On the contrary, the IHO could never have granted a blank-check

entitlement to any name used domestically in a littoral state of a large sea, such as Japan Sea, to be translated and then concurrently used with an already standardized English/French name. This could lead to an endless proliferation of concurrent use of names, given the existence of potential sea-name disputes around the world. The Pandora box could be open, and the pursuit of the IHO's mission could become extremely difficult.

Mr President,

Thirdly, the Government of Japan wishes to be practical. As long as it is ensured that existing names will not be changed without consensus, we are willing to work closely with the others on possible ways and formats for the S-23 to be flexibly and swiftly revised as necessary. In this context, the Government of Japan is also willing to continue our communication with the Republic of Korea.

The Government of Japan believes that, with common sense, the IHO can overcome the current challenge and move ahead.

Thank you.”

IGA FRACHON (France) said that, in the absence of an agreed technical approach, he could not express a view on any specific dispute over the naming of an area. In view of the need for a publication to be used for cartographic and hydrographic purposes, he hoped that the interested parties could resolve their dispute so that consensus could be reached on a new edition of Publication S-23. Given the importance of IHO's numerous other commitments, he recommended that the resources devoted to the question of updating the publication should be limited until either the dispute had been resolved or a general methodology had been approved.

Ambassador PAIK (Republic of Korea) made the following statement:

“Mr. President,

As the report before us rightly illustrates, Member States have exerted sincere efforts for the publication of the long-overdue 4<sup>th</sup> edition of S-23 at the earliest date. With all the progress we have achieved, we are only a couple of issues away from completing our task.

When it comes to the naming issue over the sea area between the Korean Peninsula and the Japanese Archipelago, the most important fact is that the sea area has been called “East Sea” for more than 2000 years and is currently called by that name by the Korean people as well as citizens around the world. All the efforts we have made on this issue to date, I believe, are based on the recognition of this undeniable reality and the need to properly reflect the name “East Sea” in the new edition of S-23.

Although the S-23 Working Group was not able to find a consensus solution, the discussions we have had have been worthwhile. The Republic of Korea will continue to engage with the countries directly concerned for a resolution of this issue as early as possible. In the meantime, under the circumstances, the best way forward is the concurrent use of “East Sea” and “Sea of Japan” on the following grounds.

Firstly, the concurrent use of “East Sea” and “Sea of Japan” is in accordance with IHO Technical Resolution A 4.2 (now renumbered 1/1972). The IHO Resolution provides that if two or more countries share a given geographical feature for which they cannot agree on a common name, each of the names should be used to refer to that geographical feature. This general rule of international cartography is confirmed by the United Nations Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in its Resolution III/20 of 1977.

Secondly, the concurrent use of names is in accordance with the longstanding IHO practice. There are many precedents in all the previous editions of S-23. Also, the final draft of the 4<sup>th</sup> edition of 2002 contains three such cases: English Channel (La Manche), Dover Strait (Pas de Calais) and Bay of Biscay (Golfe de Gascogne).

Thirdly, the simultaneous use of “East Sea” and “Sea of Japan” is in accordance with the international practice. An increasing number of atlases, books and papers refer to the sea area in question as “East Sea” alone or together with “Sea of Japan”. For instance, the world's prominent cartographers and

press such as National Geographic, Rand McNally and The Times use the dual name of “East Sea” and “Sea of Japan” in their publications.

Fourthly, the name “East Sea” should be reflected in the new edition of S-23 in order to ensure navigational safety. Many ships sailing the sea area between the Korean Peninsula and the Japanese Archipelago identify the sea area by the name of “East Sea”. The name “Sea of Japan” is only foreign to them. It is extremely important to provide sailors with full information over the sea area concerned in an accurate manner.

Lastly, the concurrent use of “East Sea” and “Sea of Japan” is the most reasonable solution in the absence of agreement on a single name among the countries directly concerned. It does not exclude one name at the expense of the other. All in all, it is the best solution for the early publication of a new S-23.

Mr. President,

That being said, I would now like to stress two important points for our future work.

Firstly, the views of the littoral states should be fully respected, particularly on the naming issue. The majority of the Member States, in their responses to the final report of the S-23 Working Group, supported such a principle. Geographical names are an important part of a nation’s historical and cultural identity and in most cases they are too important to be left to the discretion of third parties.

Secondly, our aim is to publish a new edition of S-23, not a partial revision of the 3rd edition. The outdated 3<sup>rd</sup> edition is no longer an effective guidance. After decades of work, we have made notable progress toward the 4<sup>th</sup> edition. A comprehensive draft of the 4<sup>th</sup> edition was already presented in 2002. More issues have been resolved as a result of intense discussions in the S-23 Working Group. Instead of looking back, it is time to concentrate our efforts on the work before us: the early publication of the 4<sup>th</sup> edition of S-23.

Mr. President,

Having a most updated S-23 is a matter of ensuring the relevance of the IHO as an internationally authoritative organization in the field of hydrography in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. In full recognition of the pressing need for the early publication of a new edition of S-23, the Republic of Korea will continue to exert every effort to resolve pending issues and remain open to any constructive suggestions in this regard.

Mr. President,

I would like to address several points regarding the statement of the Japanese delegation.

Japan stated that “Sea of Japan” is the only internationally established name for the sea area concerned. However, “East Sea” is a firmly established name in both the domestic and international arena. The name “East Sea” has been used for more than 2000 years and to the 75 million people living on the Korean Peninsula the sea area is known by no other name than “East Sea”. As I explained earlier, the name “East Sea” is widely used internationally by the prominent cartographers, press and private sectors around the world.

The other point that I would like to make is that the Republic of Korea has been raising the naming issue of the sea area in the international arena for decades. Shortly after the Republic of Korea joined the United Nations in 1991, it brought up the issue at the Sixth UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names in 1992. Even prior to that, we had persistently challenged the naming of the sea area in question as “Sea of Japan”. For example, during negotiations on the Fisheries Agreement between the Republic of Korea and Japan in 1965, the two parties, unable to reach agreement, decided to use their respective names to refer to the sea area between the two countries. The Republic of Korea has never accepted the name of “Sea of Japan” at any time in history.

Mr. President,

Before I conclude, I wish to point out an error in the final report of the S-23 Working Group. The paragraph 5.1 of the final report mentions that “there is consensus of the members of the S-23 WG on the inclusion of the “Important Notice” in the preface of S-23 as indicated in Annex A of the report”.

The Republic of Korea, however, through its letter of 6 February 2012 to the Chairman of the Working Group, clearly expressed its objection to the inclusion of the “Important Notice” as drafted in the Annex A of the report. Our objection was not to the “chapeau” or “preamble” part, which stipulates the technical purpose of the publication, but to the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence of paragraph 1, which reads “Where States use different names or limits compared to the ones indicated on specific pages, a reservation footnote has been inserted indicating the name(s) of the State(s) expressing reservation(s) and whether it refers to names, limits or both.” We expressed our objection to this part because it contains the methodology of the “Way Forward” proposed by the Chairman of the S-23 Working Group, in which the name “Japan Sea” is solely used on the main page and the name “East Sea” would appear in the Annex as a reservation.

Therefore, I suggest that the 3<sup>rd</sup> bullet point of paragraph 5.1 be corrected accordingly. President Maratos has just briefed us that there was no consensus on the “Important Notice” within the S-23 Working Group. Thank you.”

Mr. KIM (Democratic People’s Republic of Korea) made the following statement:

“The Japanese proposal is aggressive; DPRK, as a dignified Member State, has tried its best to settle the naming disputes fairly over the East Sea area of the Korean Peninsula. Particularly we have submitted our principled position several times in accordance with the resolution of the UN Conference on the Standardization of Geographical Names, the IHO Technical Resolution, and international, historical, geographical practice such as in the past IHO Conferences, S-23 WG meetings, international seminars. But unfortunately there is no progress on this issue up to now. I would like to once again clarify our principled stand to solve this problem.

Firstly, the name of the east sea area of the Korean Peninsula must be inscribed independently as the original and technical name (East Sea) that has time-honoured legitimacy of 2000 (exactly 2200) years. Secondly the name “Sea of Japan” has no historical, geographical and technical validity and justice and there has never been agreement between the directly concerned States and it has been used by force since 1929. That is why the inscription “Sea of Japan” must be removed and replaced. The stand of DPR Korea shall not be changed.”

Rear Admiral ANDREASEN (United States of America) expressed his country’s view that Publication S-23 was an important reference for Member States in the publication of charts and related documentation, for mariners to know which sea areas they were in, and for all those involved in marine Geographic Information Systems. It established the technical boundaries of the areas concerned and, in the absence of a new edition, there could be still further politicization of our work through national adoption of politically derived limits rather than unique water bodies defined by coastal shapes or unique oceanographic character such as the Antarctic Convergence zone limit of the Southern Ocean. The United States does not want to see “no” S-23. He was therefore in favour of pursuing work on the revision of S-23. However, that work had been in progress for 35 years and not a single page had yet been updated. In his country’s view, that reflected badly on IHO, an organization which is held in the highest regard. The United States considers it important to find an acceptable way forward. In view of the failure to revise the publication as a whole, he therefore suggested adopting a high-level approach, on a chapter-by-chapter basis, which could lead to the revision of a significant number of chapters. A proposal along those lines would be submitted to the Secretariat for distribution to Member States, and the Conference could decide whether to approve it after the customary 24-hour consideration period.

Mr. NG (China) observed that Member States were clearly committed to the task of finalizing a new edition of Publication S-23, and had devoted a great deal of time, energy and resources to the task. He acknowledged the importance of reaching a consensus on its content and Member States would like to see it updated. However, any agreement reached between coastal States on the naming of a particular area must be respected. In 2005, China and Vietnam had jointly registered with the United Nations two sets of maps reflecting a mutual agreement on the delimitation of their territorial waters, EEZ and continental shelf, and bearing the names Beibu Gulf/ Bắc Bộ Gulf. That agreement had not been accepted as evidence of the need to amend the information in S-23. Furthermore, China had registered with the United Nations its own system for the naming of land masses and islands, but that too had been rejected by Members of the Working Group. After nearly four decades of effort, no progress had been made. His delegation would have no objection to the Group continuing its work of revising S-23, but nor would it stand in the way of a decision to scrap the publication.

Colonel ALSHAMSI (United Arab Emirates) suggested giving the countries concerned more time to reach an agreement.

Commander BASHIR (Pakistan) endorsed the previous speaker's suggestion. The S-23 Working Group had been in existence for only a few years and had met on just two occasions, most of the work having been done through paperwork and electronic communications. That did not suffice for the resolution of such an important and long-standing international issue. The Group should therefore continue its work on Publication S-23, and the countries concerned should have more time and support to present their respective cases and settle their differences.

Rear Admiral GAVIOLA (Peru), suggested that the questions presented by the President of the Directing Committee concerning the treatment of Publication S-23 should be put to a vote.

Rear Admiral GUY (Director, IHB), speaking at the invitation of the PRESIDENT, supported the proposal by the representative of the United States. His own view was that any political decision on the naming issue was a matter for the States concerned. Considering that the publication of S-23 reflected on the public image and technical ability of the Organization, it was important at some point to discuss whether it should be abandoned completely and replaced by another publication with terms of reference capable of accommodating disputed issues.

Captain CABELLO (Ecuador) drew attention to the fact that a number of aspects touched on by the Working Group, which was a multilateral body, had been dealt with on a bilateral basis. The countries concerned should settle their differences by consensus and then another working group should be formed.

The PRESIDENT summed up the various viewpoints expressed during the discussion. In the absence of any objection, he took it that the Conference wished to consider the proposal to be submitted by the United States of America, within the statutory 24-hour period.

It was so agreed.

The PRESIDENT closed the meeting at 17:30.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE THIRD PLENARY SESSION**

**24 April 2012  
0910-1230**

....

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO  
Rapporteur : Mr. Steven DEBRECHT (United States of America)

CONTENTS

- **Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)**  
Work Programme No. 1. Corporate Affairs (cont.)
- **Consideration of Proposals**  
Proposal 4: Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position (USA) (Agenda item 3)

---

**CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS (Agenda item 4) (continued)**  
**Work Programme No. 1. Corporate Affairs (CONF.18/WP.1 and Add.1-3)(continued)**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE introduced Element 1.3 of the report, covering public relations. He paid tribute to the Host Government, the Government of Monaco, with which IHO continued to have excellent relations, for its active and generous participation in the work of the Organization, and its maintenance of the Bureau.

Introducing Element 1.4 (IHO New Structure, WP and Budget, Strategic Plan and Performances), he requested Member States whose applications to join IHO had been approved to deposit their instruments of accession as soon as possible. The IHB was taking steps to reinvigorate relations with the two suspended Member States. As indicated in the report, applications of several Member States were awaiting approval. Under the current procedures, administered by the Monaco Ministry of Foreign Affairs, a two-thirds majority of the membership had to approve the applications. That process could take several years. He urged Member States to accelerate their internal procedures so that it could be speeded up. It would no longer apply when the Protocol of Amendments to the IHO Convention came into force, because according to the amended Convention, any Member State of the United Nations would automatically be able to join the Organization. Regrettably, however, the Protocol, which had been approved in 2005, had still not come into force, having been ratified by only 35 IHO Member States out of the 48 required. He urged Member States that had not yet done so to ratify the Protocol as soon as possible, so that it could enter into force before 2017 when the next conference is scheduled to take place. The IHB was continuing to encourage governments in that regard, both directly and through the regional commissions. As a result of the delay in entry into force of the Protocol, it had not yet been possible to establish the Council or to schedule the Assembly every three years rather than Conferences every five years. However, since early 2009 the three committees, the Hydrographic Services and Standards Committee (HSSC), the Inter Regional Coordination Committee (IRCC) and the Finance Committee, had all been in operation and were working well, and the work programme had been adjusted accordingly.

Drawing attention to the IHB report on the implementation of the Strategic Plan (CONF. 18/WP.1/Add.2), he expressed appreciation of Norway's support in providing two experts to assist the IHB and the IHO Committees in studying the IHO Strategic Plan (ISP) process. It had been recommended that no changes should be made to the ISP and risk management processes until more experience had been gained. He described the procedures proposed for applying the performance indicators, using a standardized monitoring table. It had been suggested that the performance indicators and the working-level performance indicators should be examined to determine how they could be reduced in number and refined.

Commander (Ret.) FLIER (Norway) apologized for the interruption in Norway's support to the IHB for the study of the ISP process, caused by the promotion of the first expert and a delay in finding a suitable replacement. Experience in other international organizations had shown that it was difficult to devise effective performance monitoring systems to add value to the information gathered for management and stakeholders. It was perhaps best to start with a simple practical system and test it out before expanding the monitoring process. Because of the number of performance indicators now in use, extensive follow-up was needed to ensure the requisite data collection and analysis, and it might prove difficult to ascertain the reliability of the data. In order to measure customer satisfaction and the achievements of the various work programmes, a limited number of strong strategic performance indicators would be preferable. The proposal to examine the performance indicators was therefore valuable and would help the Organization to deal with a rapidly changing environment.

The PRESIDENT, speaking on behalf of the IHO membership, thanked Norway for its support.

Mr. HOOTON (United Kingdom) expressed sympathy with the frustration of the President of the Directing Committee at the delay in entry into force of the Protocol of Amendments to the IHO Convention, and joined him in urging Member States that had not yet done so to ratify it as soon as possible. He asked whether any of the 35 Member States that had so far ratified it had joined the Organization since 2007.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE replied that none of the 35 Member States concerned had joined IHO since 2007. According to legal advice, the two-thirds majority required for an IHO instrument to come into force should be calculated on the basis of the Organization's membership at the time of its approval. In the case of the Protocol, that majority was 48 Member States. Ratification by Member States that had joined since 2007 could not be counted towards the total.

Colonel NGUYEN (Observer, Vietnam) said that Vietnam was still awaiting approval of its application to join IHO. He therefore agreed that it was a matter of urgency to expedite the approval process. He expressed appreciation to those Member States that had signified their approval, and called on others to do likewise. Vietnam had a coastline of some 7200 km, and had more than 40 years of hydrographic experience and bilateral cooperation in that respect. It therefore looked forward to becoming a member of the Organization and contributing to its work.

Dr. OEI (Singapore) said that difficulties in communication through diplomatic channels were contributing to delays in approving applications for membership. Embassies did not always know where to send the relevant information. He asked if the IHB could inform the Government of Monaco which were the relevant in-country focal points.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE agreed that that might be useful. However, Member States did not always provide the IHB with up to date information, and he urged them to do so.

The PRESIDENT said that he had himself experienced communication difficulties of that sort. It was also important for the national authorities concerned to work effectively with their ministries of foreign affairs.

Mr. ALIBAKAR (Brunei Darussalam) also felt that difficulties in communicating through diplomatic channels were contributing to delays. He asked whether it was possible for Member States to consider membership applications during the Conference.

The PRESIDENT explained that that could not be done, because the IHO Convention required the process to be handled through diplomatic channels. That would no longer be the case when the Protocol of Amendments came into force.

IGA FRACHON (France) supported the suggestion by the representative of Singapore. The ratification of the Protocol and the admission of new Member States were among the strategic objectives of the IHO, and the IHB and the regional commissions should do everything possible to speed matters up.

The PRESIDENT requested the IHB to update its list of focal points and to submit the list to the Government of Monaco.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said it was for the Department of External Relations of the Government of Monaco to decide on the diplomatic procedures. However, it would be useful to keep relevant focal points informed.

Mr. COUMA (Monaco) said that Monaco's Department of External Relations preferred to work through the usual diplomatic channels, because problems had been experienced in liaising directly with national hydrographic services.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) said that performance indicators or measures were necessary for IHO for the purpose of reviewing the outcomes of the five-year plan, and determining whether they came up to expectations and provided value for money. The indicators were also of value when preparing a general commentary on process. The text of the report on the Strategic Plan compared favourably with that of the equivalent IMO report, as far as the definition of objectives and risks was concerned. However, further work was needed to refine the performance indicators and measures. The Directing Committee needed to have ownership of the Plan in order to gauge the effectiveness of the technical advisory capacity and leadership of the Organization. His country would be happy to work with other interested Member States in reviewing the performance indicators with a view to reducing and refining them before the new Directing Committee took office. It was for the Conference to decide how best to proceed.

The PRESIDENT asked whether he was proposing that a working group should be set up to consider the matter.

Mr. MONCRIEFF said that no matter how the job was done, the United Kingdom would be willing to play its part, and he hoped other Member States would too. He suggested that the Finance Committee should also be involved.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) supported the suggestion by the representative of Singapore. Focal points should be designated to coordinate the membership process, because the current system of using diplomatic channels was not reliable.

Commander (Ret.) FLIER (Norway) endorsed the suggestion by the representative of the United Kingdom, concerning performance indicators.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE pointed out that the strategic performance indicators were the responsibility of the Bureau, whereas the working-level performance indicators applied mainly to the two committees. It was for the membership of those committees to decide whether they needed revising. Given that the IMO had 13 performance indicators and the IHO had 48, he said the Directing Committee would work with the two committees to review the strategic performance indicators set out in the annex to document CONF.18/WP1/Add.2 before it was sent to Member States for their approval. He thanked the Government of Norway for its assistance, and expressed his willingness to work with the United Kingdom in the future.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chair of the HSSC, said that his Committee had addressed the matter 18 months previously, and had decided that the set of performance indicators now in use was too complex. Proposals for a simpler approach had been submitted with the report of HSSC 2. He enquired as to how would the matter would be taken forward. He hoped the Conference would decide to set up a working group to consider the proposals.

IGA BESSERO (France), speaking as Chair of the Inter Regional Coordination and Support Committee, recalled that the performance indicators underlying the table annexed to document CONF.18/WP1/Add.2 had been agreed during the 4<sup>th</sup> Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference. In accordance with IRCC Proposal 1, the Committee was in favour of using the performance indicators to monitor strategic performance. With regard to the working-level performance indicators, the list compiled by the now disbanded Strategic Plan Working Group was an inventory of possible indicators. The two committees could select from among them the ones they preferred to use for setting and reviewing their respective five-year work plans.

Mr. CHAVANGO (Mozambique) said he had just been informed that his Government was considering the Protocol of Amendments to the IHO Convention. He would soon be able to report further. Concerning applications for membership of the Organization, he had no objection to the designation of focal points as suggested by the representative of Singapore, provided the original letters of application continued to be sent to the Government of Monaco. If the relevant information was also published on the IHO web site it would be available for downloading by focal points.

The CHAIRMAN said the Conference was evidently in agreement that in order to expedite the membership process, it would be acceptable to enlist the services of focal points instead of relying solely on diplomatic channels. With regard to the Strategic Plan, he suggested inviting the Committee on Hydrographic Services and Standards and the Committee on Inter Regional Coordination and Support to review the performance indicators relevant to them. Member States were invited to join Norway and the United Kingdom in the review process.

The Conference took note of the report.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE, introducing the report on Element 1.5, IHB Management, said that staff members who had retired or resigned had been replaced as appropriate. There had been no change in the number of staff in post. He thanked the Governments of Japan and the Republic of Korea for seconding staff members to the IHB without additional cost to the Organization. The XVII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference had set up a Working Group on Staff Regulations tasked with producing a revised text of document M-7 for consideration by Member States.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) recalled that under the chairmanship of a representative of Germany, the Working Group had considered a number of proposals. An impasse had then been reached, as a result of which the Chairman had resigned. A United Kingdom representative had since assumed the Chair, and the process would soon recommence. Member States were invited to participate in the new Working Group.

Ambassador PAIK (Republic of Korea) said that her Government would continue contributing expertise to the IHO.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) asked the representative of the United Kingdom to ensure that Australia was included in the reconstituted Staff Regulations Working Group. It had apparently been excluded for the past six months. Australia would continue to play its part by correspondence.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) recalled that the remit of the Working Group had not been to change the conditions of service of IHO staff, but to amend the text of document M-7 so as to clearly reflect the new organizational structure and to ensure the correct alignment of category A staff with the corresponding posts at the United Nations. The failure of the Working Group was at least partly

due to its narrow composition. It would have been better to bring into it representatives of international organizations, and persons with a knowledge of international and local law.

Rear Admiral ANDREASEN (United States of America) said he was willing to continue in the Working Group, which ought to be enlarged.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) thanked the representatives of Australia, and the United States for their observations. He added that the comments from Spain addressed very valid points that will be taken into consideration by the SRWG and that the reconstituted Working Group would seek advice from international organizations.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said amendments to the Staff Regulations were important enough to warrant consideration by a working group, indeed the convening of an Extraordinary Conference. From the outset, the Working Group had been impaired by having only three members. If the Conference decided that its membership should be increased the Bureau would send a circular letter to Member States with a request for nominations. Consideration should also be given to extending the mandate of the Working Group.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) emphasized the need to expand the membership of the Working Group. The circular letter from the Bureau should be despatched as soon as possible.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) said he had no objection to the reconvening of the Working Group, provided its members were sufficiently familiar with the workings of international organizations and the rights and duties of international civil servants. His own country could not participate because its national hydrographic service was not qualified for the purpose.

Captain CARRASCO (Chile), Dr JONAS (Germany) and Captain SHEMETOV (Russian Federation) expressed their willingness to provide representatives to participate as members of the Working Group.

The CHAIRMAN said he would take it that the Conference endorsed the proposal for the Working Group on Staff Regulations to continue its work.

It was so agreed.

Captain GORZIGLIA (Director, IHB) summarized the report on Element 1.6, International Hydrographic Conferences (4<sup>th</sup> EIHC and XVIII IHC). He invited delegations to suggest ways of improving the organization of future conferences.

The Conference took note of the report.

## **CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS**

### **PRO 4 – AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 40 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE’S POSITION (CONF.18/G/02/Rev1)**

Captain LOWELL (United States), introducing the proposal, said it was important for the Organization to choose a Directing Committee with the vision and membership required to address the future needs of the IHO. Member States should therefore be aware of the views of the candidates seeking election to the Directing Committee. The present requirements, focusing on past experience, gave no insight into the goals of the candidates and their ideas for supporting the IHO in the future.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) asked for clarification regarding the voting procedure and expressed approval of the comment submitted by France in the Red Book.

Ambassador PAIK (Republic of Korea) endorsed both PRO 4 and the comment submitted by France. She suggested that candidates should also be asked to supply photographs of themselves.

Rear Admiral GAVIOLA (Peru) also supported the comment submitted by France. With regard to PRO 4, he commented that the goals and achievements of candidates must match those of the Bureau.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) supported PRO 4. In the interests of fairness, he proposed that the statements by candidates should be published simultaneously. He agreed with the comment by France.

H.E. AL-SHAHRANI (Saudi Arabia) and Mr. AMAFO (Suriname) endorsed PRO 4.

Captain SOBOLEV (Russian Federation) expressed support for both PRO 4 and the comment from France.

Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) and Commodore MAIHA (Nigeria) expressed support for the proposal made by the United States delegation.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) noted that in accordance with the Rules of Procedure for International Hydrographic Conferences relating to conduct of business, the correct procedure would be to hold separate votes on: the United States proposal, in conjunction with the amendment to paragraph 13 proposed by France, insofar as both amendments concerned Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO; on the proposal by Australia for amendments to Articles 38 and 41; and on the comment by France concerning oral statements of position by candidates for membership of the Directing Committee.

Colonel REGALADO GOMEZ (Cuba) supported the amendment proposed by the United States. It could be redrafted to reflect the additional amendments proposed by France and Australia. He also supported France's proposal for oral presentations by candidates for the Directing Committee. That would enable the Conference to assess the public speaking abilities of the candidates.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom), supported by Dr. JONAS (Germany) and Commander ALMAKHROUKI (Oman), concurred. If the United States proposal were redrafted along the lines suggested, it would be unnecessary to vote separately on the three points mentioned.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) cited Article 46 of the Rules of Procedure. It would unnecessarily complicate matters if the points concerned were considered together.

Dr. JONAS (Germany), supported by Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) and Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom), suggested that, because agreement had been expressed in principle to each of those points, the three delegations concerned could produce a consolidated version of their proposed amendments for approval by the Conference.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) endorsed that suggestion. However, the wording should reflect the proposal by France for oral statements by candidates, which had not been submitted in the form of an amendment.

Captain LOWELL (United States) said that, subject to procedural advice, he would have no objection to the suggested procedure.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that in accordance with the Rules of Procedure relating to conduct of business, and specifically Rule 46, the amendment proposed by France must be considered first. If adopted, it could then be inserted into amendment proposed by the United States. The amalgamation of the two amendments would then be considered as a single proposal.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada), supported by Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain), said that any proposal relating to the General Regulations of the IHO must be approved by a two-thirds majority of Members represented at the Conference.

The PRESIDENT said that general agreement to an amendment was signified by the approval of two thirds of those present. On that understanding, he invited the Conference to indicate its support for the proposal by France for additional wording in Article 40, paragraph 13, of the General Regulations.

It was so agreed.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that the proposal by the United States as newly amended by the addition of new wording, must be put to the vote.

IGA FRANCHON (France) said the second part of the proposal by France was not an amendment to the General Regulations, merely a suggestion to set aside time during the Conference for hearing oral statements from candidates for the Directing Committee.

The PRESIDENT confirmed that this suggestion would be considered separately. On the same understanding as before, he invited the Conference to indicate its support for the proposal, as newly worded, to amend Article 40.

It was so agreed.

The PRESIDENT said that the Conference must now deal with the technical amendments proposed by Australia to Articles 38 and 41 of the General Regulations.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) said the Conference should bear in mind the impact of the amendment to Article 40 when considering his delegation's proposals, which were intended to create a level playing field among candidates nominated to serve on the Directing Committee. As matters currently stood, candidates nominated late in the day enjoyed an advantage, owing to the piecemeal publication of position statements submitted by candidates who had been nominated earlier. If all the statements were published simultaneously, that situation would be avoided. His delegation had also suggested a new deadline for the submission of nominations, with a view to allowing sufficient time for the consideration of all the position statements by candidates well in advance of any Conference.

Commander TILLEY (Oman), supported by Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) and IGA FRANCHON (France), endorsed the proposal by Australia. The present system of publication did encourage the withholding of position statements until the approach of the deadline.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE drew attention to Article 9, subparagraph (b), of the General Regulations of IHO, pursuant to which the submission of any new proposals at a date later than that stipulated in the preceding subparagraph (a) must be approved by the Conference. In those exceptional circumstances, the procedure followed by the Conference in the past had been to decide at its opening session whether or not to agree to consider any new proposals presented to them by way of a Circular Letter. With respect to the proposals by the United States and Australia, the Conference must decide whether they should be treated as new proposals.

The PRESIDENT suggested setting up a small drafting group to revise the proposals, with a view to submitting them to the Conference for approval. That could also be done with Proposal 5 concerning the amendment of Article 20 of the General Regulations.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada) said that, as he understood it, the Conference had already adopted the United States proposal as amended, with the addition of new wording proposed by France.

Commander TILLEY (Oman) said that was also his understanding. Furthermore, no objection had been voiced to Australia's proposed amendments to Articles 38 and 41. It would be a cumbersome task to consider and evaluate new proposals on matters concerning which there was already general agreement. The amendment by Australia should be subject to the same approval procedure as the proposal by the United States. That would obviate the need for any drafting group.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) said there must be a drafting group to revisit the amendment by Australia, which constituted a new proposal. Provision should also be made, if possible, for the presentation of oral statements by candidates for the Directing Committee.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) said that his delegation's proposed amendments had been made in the knowledge that they would qualify as relevant for consideration only if the proposal by the United States was adopted. Any drafting group could perhaps also consider the amendments contained in Proposal 5, which addressed similar matters.

Captain LOWELL (United States) said that his delegation would be pleased to lead a drafting group tasked with resolving any outstanding language issues.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada) emphasized that the proposal by Australia affected and related to the US proposal already voted.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) responded that the proposal from USA (amended by France) related to Article 40 and those from Australia to Articles 38 and 41, therefore there was not any conflict as they were different proposals.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to endorse his earlier suggestion to establish a drafting group to revisit the proposals by Australia and produce wording providing for the presentation of oral statements to the Conference by candidates for the Directing Committee.

It was so agreed.

The PRESIDENT, having called on those who wished to participate in the drafting group to make themselves known, announced that the group would be chaired by the delegation of the United States and would include delegates from Canada, France and the Republic of Korea.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) reiterated his earlier suggestion that candidates for membership of the Directing Committee should be granted a five-minute platform at the present Conference in which to make oral presentations. That would allow the proposed system to be tested out, and would also be helpful to delegates considering their voting intentions.

The PRESIDENT said the candidates themselves would have to accept that suggestion, because they had not been notified in advance.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) said candidates would be free to choose whether to take up an invitation to make an oral presentation.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada) said it would be unfair to ask candidates to respond to such an invitation at such short notice, especially since amendments to the General Regulations adopted at the present Conference would not enter into force immediately. Oral presentations could be invited during the Conference only if all candidates, without exception, were amenable to the idea.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) agreed. The proposal by France was however sound, because in the light of previous Conferences that nominated candidates as Chairmen of the Committee Sessions, the Conference had the opportunity to assess the public performance of candidates for the Directing Committee.

Vice Admiral MIRANDA (Brazil), supported by Mr. BATA (Mozambique), objected to candidates being invited to make oral presentations during the Conference. As adopted, the Conference agenda made no such provision.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) said that in view of comments made by other delegates he withdrew his suggestion for 5-minute oral presentations at the current conference.

The PRESIDENT suggested that informal consultations be held on the matter.

It was so agreed.

CONF.18/P/SR.4

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE FOURTH PLENARY SESSION**

**24 April 2012  
1400-1730**

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Commander Massimiliano NANNINI (Italy)

**CONTENTS**

– **Consideration of Proposals**

Proposal 5: AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 20 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO (WHICH WERE AMENDED AT THE 2007 CONFERENCE AND WILL COME INTO FORCE ONCE THE PROTOCOL OF AMENDMENTS TO THE CONVENTION IS APPROVED) TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION (CONF.18/G/02/Rev.1)

Proposal 7: AMENDING ANNEX TO THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION (NOT YET IN FORCE) (CONF.18/G/02/Rev.1)

– **Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)**

Work Programme No. 2 Hydrographic Services and Standards

– **Consideration of Proposals**

Proposal 8: PROPOSED WAY FORWARD FOR REVISION OF IHO PUBLICATION S-23, "LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS"

---

**CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS  
(Agenda item 3) (cont.)**

**PRO 5 - AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 20 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO (WHICH WERE AMENDED AT THE 2007 CONFERENCE AND WILL COME INTO FORCE ONCE THE PROTOCOL OF AMENDMENTS TO THE CONVENTION IS APPROVED) TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION (CONF.18/G/02/Rev.1)**

The PRESIDENT asked whether the Conference agreed to allocate Proposal 5 to the working group already established to discuss Proposal 4, given that they related to the same issue.

It was so agreed.

The PRESIDENT invited the delegation of the United States of America to coordinate the work on Proposal 5.

He noted the proposal by the delegation of the United Kingdom to allocate time during the Conference for addresses by the candidates for election to the Directing Committee. However, that proposal did not seem to enjoy widespread support. As the agenda of the Conference had been approved unaltered, and no additional time had been allocated, he suggested that the proposal should not be pursued.

Mr MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) said that his proposal simply reflected the importance his country attached to the role of the Directing Committee in taking IHO's strategy forward. In the light of the President's advice, he was happy to withdraw his proposal.

**PRO 7 - AMENDING ANNEX TO THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC ORGANIZATION (NOT YET IN FORCE) (CONF.18/G/02/Rev.1)**

Mr VILLADSEN (Denmark) introduced Proposal 7, which entailed amending the Annex to the General Regulations of IHO to take account of the creation of the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission (ARHC) in October 2010.

IGA FRACHON (France) drew attention to an editorial amendment required to the French version of the text.

The PRESIDENT said that the appropriate correction would be made.

Captain ULSES (United States of America) expressed support for the proposal.

Proposal 7, as amended, was adopted.

**CONSIDERATION OF THE REPORTS (Agenda item 4) (cont.)  
WORK PROGRAMME 2 HYDROGRAPHIC SERVICES AND STANDARDS  
(CONF.18/WP.2)**

Captain WARD (Director, IHB), speaking as Secretary of the Committee on Hydrographic Services and Standards (HSSC), gave a brief overview of Work Programme 2, which was largely technical, focusing on hydrographic services and standards. The HSSC provided oversight, guidance and leadership in executing most of Programme 2, and membership was open to all Member States. Accredited non-governmental international organizations could also participate as observers.

The HSSC was currently responsible for 21 IHO standards and guidelines, representing a significant proportion of the total, and had established a number of working groups, each operating under standardized terms of reference and a work programme approved annually by the Committee. In addition, the joint Advisory Board on the Law of the Sea (ABLOS), comprising representatives of IHO and of the International Association of Geodesy, reported annually to the HSSC.

The Committee played a particularly important role in maintaining technical liaison with stakeholders. It enabled observer organizations to participate in its meetings and expert contributors to take part in the work of its subordinate bodies. Stakeholder workshops and forums enabled information and views to be exchanged on the technical work being undertaken by IHO.

The Committee was guided by the relevant parts of the IHO five-year Work Programme and had provided input to the programme proposed for the next five-year period. With the assistance of the IHB, the Committee maintained its own, more detailed HSSC Work Programme, which it reviewed annually. All members of the Directing Committee and Assistant Directors were involved in the work of the HSSC.

## **Report of the Committee on Hydrographic Services and Standards (HSSC)**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, gave a presentation introducing the report. The HSSC had three principal objectives: to provide governance, oversight and direction of the IHO technical programme on behalf of all Member States; to promote and coordinate the development of standards, specifications and guidelines for official products and services; and to prepare and monitor its own Work Programme and report to the Conference. The two main elements of the technical work programme were to maintain existing standards and to develop and introduce new ones. Since the creation of the Committee, one of the most significant events had been the introduction of the S-100 standard in 2009. Challenges had arisen from operational difficulties encountered with some ECDIS systems, particularly in terms of compatibility between older systems and new versions of relevant IHO standards. Progress had been made in eliminating ambiguity in the interpretation of IHO standards. Responding to legislative change was an important ongoing activity for the Committee.

Future challenges to the work of the Committee and its working groups would include the availability of resources and the transition to the S-101 standard. New methods for providing navigational support products were also likely to emerge. In general, there was much that could be done to support mariners in their duties. As e-Navigation systems developed, greater coordination would be needed, both among HSSC working groups and between the HSSC and its working groups, on the one hand, and with industry, as a key partner in their work. Consideration could be given to monitoring the ENC and ECDIS supply chain, in order to ensure that mariners received the intended information.

Concerning the Marine Spatial Data Infrastructure Working Group (MSDIWG), in view of the increasing importance of marine spatial data infrastructure and its impact on the work of Member States, the Working Group would require improved support and leadership, especially in a technical context.

Generally speaking, good progress had been made in spite of a challenging workload for a small number of experts. The IHO, through the work of the HSSC and its working groups, must ensure that the technical solutions provided to Member States were underpinned by solid foundations, particularly in the transition to the S-101 standard.

The PRESIDENT invited general comments on the work of the HSSC.

Captain LOWELL (United States of America) expressed concern at the lack of direction in the work of MSDIWG especially now that several regional hydrographic commissions were starting to assume similar functions. He encouraged the HSSC and MSDIWG to act with renewed vigour in that regard, taking account of relevant activities of the regional commissions and the IHB.

Dr OEI (Singapore) asked whether, in view of growing concerns about marine environmental protection, the HSSC had considered assigning the development of symbols and standards for marine environmental information overlays to a working group. The Conference might wish to consider placing that question high on the Committee's agenda.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, welcomed that suggestion. The question was an important one and fell squarely within the remit of IHO. It would be best addressed in a technical environment, and would ideally require a multi-agency approach. It could be raised at the fourth meeting of the HSSC.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to examine the individual working group reports contained in document CONF.18/WP.2.

### **Report of the Advisory Board on the Law of the Sea (ABLOS)**

Mr SHIPMAN (IHB), speaking as Secretary of ABLOS, gave a presentation introducing the report. A number of training courses and capacity-building activities had been carried out over the previous five years, and more were planned. Conferences held in 2008 and 2010 had been highly successful and oversubscribed. The next conference would be held in October 2012, on the theme *UNCLOS in a Changing World*, and a larger venue had been secured to allow for wider participation. The draft fifth edition of IHO Publication C-51 was nearing completion.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Chart Standardization and Paper Chart Working Group (CSPCWG)**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, gave a presentation introducing the report. As one of the most important of the HSSC working groups, with the widest Member State participation, CSPCWG had worked industriously and successfully towards its objectives of providing a core of expertise in its field, promoting the production of INT charts, encouraging adherence to specifications and developing the publications for which it was responsible. In addition to incorporating all significant proposals for changes to specifications and for new chart symbols into Publication S-4 and INT1, adding a new section on chart maintenance to Publication S-4 and publishing new editions of Publications S-11 Part A and S-49, best practice had been captured and disseminated to support Member States and regional charting coordinators, and to assist with capacity building. The challenges facing the Working Group lay in ensuring the application of common principles to paper charts and ENC, wherever appropriate; providing user symbol guides for paper charts and ENC; addressing the future of INT1; the impact of changing print technology for paper charts; and considering whether the application of IHO technical standards should be monitored, both at source and throughout the supply chain. Over the next five-year period, the principal tasks of the Working Group would be to complete the refreshing and updating of Publication S-4, to develop guidelines for the preparation and maintenance of small and medium-scale ENC schemes, to analyse the Data Quality Working Group (DQWG) user questionnaire on chart quality indicators and symbols, to develop new chart specifications as requirements emerged, and to maintain INT1.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Digital Information Portrayal Working Group**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, gave a presentation introducing the report. The Working Group had achieved a great deal during the reporting period, especially publication of the S-52 presentation library version 3.4 and the 6<sup>th</sup> edition of S-52 itself. However, a number of challenges remained, including completion of the S-100 portrayal model, completion of the portrayal-related textual portions of S-100 and S-101 and population of the portrayal register. The Work Programme 2013-2017 would include maintenance of S-52, publication of a new presentation library (version 3.5), the development and maintenance of portrayal components of S-100 and S-101, and the provision of technical assistance on portrayal for S-10x-related product specifications.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Data Protection Scheme Working Group**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, gave a presentation introducing the report. The Working Group had been very active during the reporting period, publishing a new version 1.1 of S-63, integrating standard and test data into ECDIS-type approval, developing a workshop-led approach to the new version of the standard and liaising with other IHO Working Groups. However, there had been some difficulties with the adoption of version 1.1 of the standard, because older ECDIS sets were unable to use data from the new standard. It was important to take that into account when developing future versions. Moreover, it was vital that future versions of the standard should be sufficiently flexible to work with S-100 and S-10x products, and steps should also be taken to balance the data protection needs of Member States and industry with new technology. For the period 2013-2017, the Working Group would focus on the production of a new edition of the standard, which would be dependent both on progress made with the adoption of S-10x and on contributions made by Member States and Regional ENCs to new models of distribution.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Data Quality Working Group**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, gave a presentation introducing the report. Data quality was arguably one of the most important factors to be considered by IHO. Although the Working Group had originally been established to focus on one particular issue, it had been suggested by a number of Member States at meetings of the HSSC, that the scope of the Working Group should be broadened to take in a number of different issues relating to data quality. The answers to the questionnaire issued to mariners on data quality had raised a number of interesting points. Overall, there seemed to be a reasonable understanding of quality indicators used in paper charts, but limited understanding of the same indicators when used in electronic charts. It was not clear whether that resulted from problems with the indicators or with the training received by mariners. It was crucial that mariners should be aware that a significant proportion of information in electronic charts was drawn from legacy data. For the next period, the Working Group planned to focus on developing a solution for inclusion within S-100 by the end of 2013.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) said that Captain Nail had raised some important points, particularly with regard to mariners understanding the data that they were using. He questioned whether it was in the purview of IHO to carry out activities to support mariners' understanding of data quality issues.

The PRESIDENT suggested that the issue should be raised again at the next meeting of the HSSC in order to allow time for further in-depth technical discussion.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, agreed that the HSSC was the appropriate forum for such a discussion and that the issue should be raised at the next meeting of that Committee.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the ENC Updating Working Group**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, gave a presentation introducing the report. Circular Letter 12/2012 had been issued, inviting Member States to approve the new versions of S-65 and S-52, Appendix 1, developed by the Working Group in response to a paper presented by France at the 20<sup>th</sup> meeting of the Committee on Hydrographic Requirements for Information Systems in 2009, highlighting encoding inconsistencies in Temporary & Preliminary Notices to Mariners. To date, 45 Member States had approved the new version of S-52 Appendix 1 and 44 had approved S-65.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Hydrography Dictionary Working Group**

Mr. SHIPMAN (IHB), speaking as Secretary of the Hydrography Dictionary Working Group and giving a presentation introducing the report, said that during the period 2007-2012, the Working Group had agreed on 263 new and amended definitions. It had also revised resolution 7/1929 and prepared a set of business rules that terms must adhere to in order to warrant inclusion in the dictionary. In the next reporting period the Working Group would continue to review definitions as requested by the relevant bodies, review all of the terms currently contained in the dictionary with a view to determining whether they adhered to the new business rules, and start to remove from the dictionary terms that were not relevant to hydrography or cartography.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Marine Spatial Data Infrastructure Working Group**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC and giving a presentation introducing the report, said that there had been only limited participation by Member States in the Working Group, despite the fact that many Member States had highlighted Marine Spatial Data Infrastructure (MSDI) as a vital issue. More work was needed to if any progress was to be made in the area. Although the subject was currently discussed within the framework of the HSSC, it was not clear

whether it should remain on the agenda of that Committee or be discussed as a coordination issue by the Inter Regional Coordination Committee (IRCC). The main aim for the next Work Programme period was to improve the quality and utility of MSDI-related guidance for the benefit of Member States. However, it would not be possible to achieve that goal unless there was increased participation by Member States, and especially by those able to supply experts in the matter to facilitate discussions.

Commander (Ret.) FLIER (Norway) said that there had recently been a significant change in the role of his country's Hydrographic Office. Instead of simply providing support for mariners, it now also provided bathymetric data for non-navigational purposes. Across the marine community, it seemed to be taken for granted that an adequate data infrastructure was already in place. It was therefore important to bring the attention of the relevant stakeholders to the need to address the issue. He welcomed the opportunity to collaborate with, and learn from, other Member States in regard to increased MSDI-related activities.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said it had been suggested by some Member States that the Working Group might look at policy issues relating to the management, configuration and operation by the IHB of the geospatial metadata database that was currently under development. As a result of the IHO's observer status with the United Nations, the Directing Committee had actively participated in meetings of the United Nations Committee of Experts on Global Geospatial Information Management (UNCE-GGIM). At present, that Committee was focussing only on terrestrial matters, but the Directing Committee had successfully lobbied for the maritime domain to be included in the GGIM terms of reference, so that there would be an opportunity in future for the Committee to discuss MSDI issues. He encouraged Member States to undertake similar lobbying activities through their own delegations in order to raise the profile of maritime MSDI at the GGIM.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) said it was important to raise governments' awareness of MSDI. Although IHO focused on the use of data for safe navigation, hydrography itself also had economic and environmental aspects. It might be possible to obtain funding from the appropriate government departments to improve data collection and availability. In the United Kingdom, MSDI was used for defence purposes. He would encourage other Member States to investigate the possible use of MSDI for purposes other than navigation.

The PRESIDENT agreed that national Hydrographic Offices should look to expand the uses of the data and products available in their countries.

IGA FRACHON (France) said that MSDI was a very powerful tool for both Member States and IHO, and work on it could benefit other IHO Working Groups and programmes.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that IHO would continue to have an important role to play with regard to MSDI in future. In some other international organizations, particularly the International Federation of Surveyors, spatial data infrastructure was a key topic. It had been agreed at the XVII<sup>th</sup> I.H. Conference that MSDI should be a regular agenda item, in order to raise its profile and encourage Member States and Regional Hydrographic Commissions to step up their activities in that area, but very little progress had been made. He urged Member States and the HSSC to focus more on MSDI.

Dr. OEI (Singapore) said that a key message of the President of the International Cartographic Association opening address had been that Hydrographic Offices must be made aware of the importance of MSDI. The benefits of MSDIWG's work might not yet be apparent, but it was preparing the way for meeting future needs. Though there was still some uncertainty as to what exactly those needs might be, but with the increasing use data intensive technologies such as ECDIS and multibeam echosounders, Member states should ensure that their needs be met by developing and using appropriate databases. The IHO was the international organization best placed to both gather and present the data.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of HSSC, recommended that Member States seeking an overview of the issues to be addressed by IHO should consult document HSSC3-INF6 on Information about MSDI future challenges and MSDI initiatives in the Baltic, drafted by a working group set up by the Baltic Sea Regional Hydrographic Commission. Although the model presented might not be readily applicable around the world, the document gave a valuable insight into the issues in question and identified a number of lessons to be learned.

The PRESIDENT said he was confident that the Conference would encourage Member States to show an interest, and play an active role, in the work of HSSC and MSDIWG.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Standardization of Nautical Publications Working Group (SNPWG)**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of HSSC, presented the report of SNPWG. The primary objective of the Group was to develop guidelines for the preparation, in a format compatible with ECDIS, of the nautical publications used on a daily basis by navigators in passage planning, approaches into port, berthing and so on. Many such publications were required for carriage compliance under the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS), 1974. It was an enormous task, involving the creation of a data model compatible with S-57 and S-101, with demonstrations on information mapping techniques, and the development of guidelines for Hydrographic Offices on how to capture and encode the information, and how it should be displayed in ECDIS and other electronic display systems. Input on nautical publications had been provided to the DQWG.

SNPWG had enjoyed considerable support from industry. From that quarter, experts had come to help sustain the pace of progress, for example in developing a feature concept dictionary to cover, inter alia, sailing directions, lists of radio signals and lists of lights. They had also developed prototype nautical publications and an S-100-style product specification for Marine Protected Areas. Challenges included the scale of the conversion and the fact that it was considered a lower priority than improving S-57 products and ECDIS, and also the need to move from the S-57 data exchange standard to the S-101 specification for Electronic Navigational Charts (ENCs), which was especially important in view of the upcoming mandatory switch to ECDIS. The main challenge, however, lay in the limited resources available for the extensive Work Programme for 2013-2017, which included defining the process for creating digital nautical publication products, extending the data model, developing a “rule language” to extend S-100 with better models of government regulations and related information, and producing further product specifications for promoting navigational safety. Particular consideration would be given to the just-in-time integration into the nautical publications model of volatile external data such as ice conditions or water levels imported from a Web-based service, S-101 support for multi-language datasets, and the facilitation of data updating through participation in the development of GML 4.0.

SNPWG would be liaising with the International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities (IALA) to ensure that only the most relevant new technologies were introduced. It would also be contributing to the development of a prototype Electronic Chart System capable of displaying the full range of textural information for use in graphic form, for which a budget had been requested from IHB.

The main focus at present was on the vital work of perfecting ENCs. The support of IHO was crucial in ensuring that mariners had effective access to the information they needed for navigational planning.

The PRESIDENT said he was confident that the Conference recognized the importance of the work of SNPWG.

The Conference took note of the report.

Captain LOWELL (United States of America) informed interested participants that his delegation had a mobile phone-based application on display at the United States stand, which demonstrated the potential utility of integrating textual data into nautical charts.

### **Report of the Transfer Standard Maintenance and Application Development Working Group (TSMAD)**

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of HSSC, presented the report of TSMAD, whose primary role was to develop and maintain the standards and specifications supporting modern electronic navigation. Its highly productive team was responsible for developing S-99, S-100, S-101 and S-102, for providing assistance in the use of S-101 to other IHO working groups and outside organizations, such as IALA, and for developing the S-100 Geographic Information Registry, which would ultimately be transferred for management to IHB. It also maintained existing standards for ENC's, such as S-57, S-58, S-65 and S-64, and carried out the important work of ensuring that they, and the other standards maintained by external bodies, were fully interlinked. Major achievements since the previous Conference had included the publication of S-102, the first product specification stemming from S-100, which had recently been approved by Member States, and S-57 Supplement No. 1 and Supplement No. 2. The development of S-101 was on schedule.

The main challenge facing TSMAD was the fact that its limited resources had already been stretched by the success of S-100, and that the increasing number of organizations adopting it as the basis for their products would require expert advice from a far larger number of specialists than were currently available within IHO. The smooth transition from S-57 ENC's to S-101 was especially challenging, and TSMAD would not publish a final version until a comprehensive testing programme had been completed and all potential issues addressed. S-101 was a major milestone for IHO. It was crucial to understand what was at stake. France had recently requested a full impact study. Such a study would be carried out, and the findings would be reported to the fourth session of HSSC.

As far as end users were concerned, the publication of S-101 would not represent as significant a breakthrough as S-57, and there would be greater scope for testing it, given the current level of expertise and the available software. A test viewer would be developed for the new data-loading strategy, the machine-readable feature and the portrayal catalogues, which would be major advantages for the transfer into the S-100 environment. In view of the importance of confidence-building, the data would not be distributed to original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) until IHO was satisfied that they were fit for purpose.

From the producer's point of view, S-101 ENC's would be much the same as the S-57 equivalent, and transition would be facilitated by a newly-developed and tested converter that could be used in production or by service providers. Most of the changes to the S-101 specification, which would be transparent to the encoders, would make the data more efficient for use in ECDIS and could be applied automatically by the converter at a user-friendly speed.

Distribution could be complicated. There would be a period when both S-57 and S-101 ENC's would need to be distributed, and that would depend on how long it took to develop and fit an S-100-based ECDIS to all vessels. IMO regulations mandating the most up-to-date versions of software on vessels could help to overcome the problem.

The Work Programme for the period 2013–2017 would centre largely on the tightening up of standards to ensure the smooth flow of information through the data supply chain. It would include a major overhaul of both S-58, to ensure more consistent and error-free validation of ENC's, and of S-64, to provide a more extensive test suite. TSMAD inevitably faced significant overheads as it developed the new standard, and would welcome the support of any experts that Member States could provide.

The PRESIDENT said that the work of TSMAD was very important, being of interest to bodies not only in the maritime field but also beyond.

Mr SINGHOTA (Observer, International Maritime Organization) requested confirmation that IMO would be kept abreast of further developments in the work outlined by the Chairman of HSSC.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE confirmed that IHO would continue its long-standing cooperation with IMO, and would organize various seminars to ensure that it was kept fully up to date.

Rear Admiral SRINIVASAN (Saudi Arabia) asked whether the Chairman of HSSC could give an estimate of how long it would take to complete the testing of S-101.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, said the HSSC intended to examine S-101 in detail the following year. He emphasized that the work needed to be thorough and convincing, so as to present Member States with a compelling case for its approval.

The PRESIDENT said that the active participation of Member States would help TSMAD to achieve its objectives by the intended deadline.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Tidal and Water Level Working Group (TWLWG)**

Mr SHIPMAN (IHB), speaking as Secretary of TWLWG, introduced the report of the Group's work over the period 2007–2011. The primary objective of TWLWG had been to provide technical advice and coordination on tidal, water-level and vertical datum matters, as well as to discuss best practices and to promote experience-sharing and teamwork. After outlining the major achievements presented in paragraph 4 of the report (CONF.18/WP.2 – Element 2.12), he drew attention to the main challenge facing TWLWG over the coming five years, namely, how to incorporate dynamic tides into ECDIS. That would involve exploring ways of introducing real-time tidal data, determining the local ranges and moving on into tidal streams. Those issues would be examined at the Group's next meeting in Cape Town, and he would be reporting back to HSSC.

Responding to a query from Mr. AMAFO (Suriname) as to whether TWLWG would be dealing with tidal rivers, he said that it had been in touch with the Inland ECDIS group to find out how they handled changes in inland ENC's, and it was currently conducting a comprehensive review of the Technical Resolutions to ensure that they were relevant to water levels in areas such as the Baltic Sea. The main focus of its work, however, was coastal tidal waters.

Captain KORTENOEVER (Netherlands) expressed his appreciation to the TWLWG experts, whose work was shaping the hydrographic world of the future.

The Conference took note of the report.

The PRESIDENT expressed appreciation on behalf of the Conference to all the experts and professionals who had participated in the work of the working groups and HSSC. Without the direct involvement of the Member States and their experts, none of the results detailed in the reports would have been possible.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of HSSC, requested the Conference to approve the reports of the working groups and ABLOS, as well as the continuing existence of HSSC under the amended terms of reference provided in his report. The Conference should also acknowledge the crucial role of industry in contributing expertise to the maintenance of many IHO technical standards, and in the development of S-100 and its related applications. There was strong and ever-increasing teamwork. While recognizing its reliance on that expertise, the Conference should also bear in mind the overriding importance of IHO maintaining its own expert knowledge in the field.

The PRESIDENT asked the Conference whether there were any objections to the proposal to approve the reports and the amended terms of reference for HSSC.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada) enquired whether, in approving the reports as presented, the Conference would also be approving all the proposed actions and associated budget allocations.

Captain WARD (IHB), speaking as Secretary of HSSC, pointed out that all the intended actions for HSSC or its subordinate bodies had been rolled into appropriate parts of the proposed IHO Work

Programme, to be considered later in the week. The budgetary implications would be considered when the Report of the Finance Committee was submitted to the Conference.

IGA FRACHON (France) suggested that the Conference be invited to take note of the Committee's report, rather than "approve" it.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) queried the expression "take note", which did not imply any follow-up action. If the report was merely "taken note", then a specific approval was necessary for the amended terms of reference.

The PRESIDENT said that the Conference should be invited to take note of the report, and to approve the continued existence of HSSC under its amended terms of reference.

It was so agreed.

The Conference took note of the report and approved the continued existence of HSSC under its amended terms of reference.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to acknowledge the increasing and very important contribution of industry to the development of the various standards and procedures.

It was so agreed.

#### **PRO 8 – PROPOSED WAY FORWARD FOR REVISION OF IHO PUBLICATION S-23, "LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS"**

Captain LOWELL (United States of America) recalled that after the previous day's discussion on the challenging question of Publication S-23, which in the view of his delegation and many others was important but outdated, the United States had submitted a proposal suggesting a possible way forward. It had hoped that a chapter-by-chapter approach to the revision of S-23 would allow progress to be made on those chapters where there was agreement. Such an approach would depend on the support of all the Member States affected, which however did not appear to be forthcoming. The United States was therefore withdrawing its proposal. It nevertheless remained committed to finding a solution that would allow for the much-needed updating of S-23.

Ambassador Kenji HIRAMATSU (Japan) noted that while it was regrettable that the US proposal which presented a chance for the IHO to overcome the current impasse, had to be withdrawn even before the Conference had the chance to discuss it, elements and ideas contained in it, which are also shared by other IHO members, should be further considered during this Conference.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE FIFTH PLENARY SESSION**

**25 April 2012  
0910-1220**

....

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Mr Mike PRINCE (Australia)

CONTENTS

- Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)
- Work Programme 1 Corporate Affairs (cont.)
  - Report of the S-23 Working Group (continued)
  - Consideration of Proposals
  - Proposal 2: Requirement for increased technical resource at IHB (United Kingdom)
  - Proposal 3: A resolution on the importance of resolving ECDIS display issues (United Kingdom)
  - Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)
- Work Programme No.3 Inter-Regional Coordination and Support

---

**REPORT OF THE S-23 WORKING GROUP (CONF.18/WP.1/Add.1) (continued)**

**PRO 8 – PROPOSED WAY FORWARD FOR REVISION OF IHO PUBLICATION S-23, “LIMITS OF OCEANS AND SEAS” (continued)**

The PRESIDENT asked the Conference whether it wished to continue the discussion on a 4<sup>th</sup> edition of Publication S-23 in an attempt to reach a consensus.

Ambassador HIRAMATSU (Japan) said that neither his Government nor that of the Republic of Korea could disagree with the view of the United States delegation, that Publication S-23 could be revised in a way that would not undermine the document’s integrity. He suggested setting up a working group with the remit of ensuring that the revision process allowed for part or parts of the document to be revised swiftly and flexibly; that it should cover all sea areas around the world; and that all sections of the document would be regarded as integral parts of the whole, regardless of differences in the dates of revision. The suggested working group should try to finish its work in time to report to the 5<sup>th</sup> Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference. His suggestion should enable the IHO to overcome the current impasse over the name Japan Sea, as well as to deal with possible future disputes over sea names. He reiterated the importance for the IHO of retaining the name Japan Sea. He noted

that while maintaining its basic position, his Government had expressed readiness to accept the proposal of the President of the Directing Committee during the S-23 Working Group in the interests of the IHO as a whole.

While the Conference President then summarized the proposal by Japan, Ms PAIK (Republic of Korea) then requested that the proposal by the representative of Japan be made available in writing. She said that the Republic of Korea had commented upon the basic idea of a chapter-by-chapter revision previously, but it was not clear which parts of the document were being referred to. Given the extensive work already carried out in her country on the new edition, she would prefer it to be published in its entirety.

Mr. AL KIYUMI (Oman) said that before proceeding with a chapter-by-chapter revision, agreement must be reached on the wording of the preamble and the inclusion of the suggested “important notice”.

The PRESIDENT said that as he understood it, the proposal by the delegation of Japan did not include any discussion of the preamble.

Mr. NG (China) asked whether, in reality, continuing the negotiations would serve any useful purpose. The technical significance of Publication S-23 might have been over-emphasized and its increased political sensitivity under-estimated in recent years. It was questionable whether the IHO, as a technical organization, should continue to be involved with a political issue. His own delegation had refrained from making any proposal, in order not to waste more time and resources. The matter had been a bone of contention within the Organization for between 35 and 40 years; it was, therefore, unrealistic to imagine that it could be resolved in a comparatively short time frame. It was time to move on.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) said he had no objection to either the establishment of a working group, although he would not wish to participate in it, or the suggestion by the representative of China. His country had always striven to ensure that the names and limits of oceans and seas were available in official IHO documents in a consolidated format. Pending a new edition of S-23, Australia had decided to publish its own information about the seas and oceans around Australia. That version was available on the AHO web site, and would remain there until there was a suitable alternative.

Ambassador HIRAMATSU (Japan) requested more time for Member States to reflect on the matter before Conference took a decision. He further requested a roll-call vote.

The PRESIDENT agreed to the request for more time, and asked the representative of Japan to prepare a written proposal for consideration by Member States. The discussion would then be suspended and resumed during the afternoon session, at which time the formal proposal would be considered.

Mr. NG (China) observed that in paragraph 10 of document CONF.18/WP.1/Add.1 it was stated that if Member States wished to pursue the development of an up-to-date version of S-23 they should indicate how that could be achieved, noting that options had already been presented in the report. If they did not wish to proceed, then they must decide whether the current, but out-of-date 3<sup>rd</sup> edition of S-23, which had not been revised for nearly 60 years, could continue to be an active, but ineffective, IHO reference publication, or whether it should be discontinued. Member States had received the document well in advance of the Conference, and had therefore had ample time to form an opinion on the matter.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) agreed with the previous speaker that a decision on the way forward had effectively been taken already.

The PRESIDENT replied that the proposal by the delegation of Japan would be distributed to the Conference, and the matter would be taken up again during the afternoon session.

Consideration of Proposals

## **PRO 2 – REQUIREMENT FOR INCREASED TECHNICAL RESOURCE AT IHB**

Mr. PACKER (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland), introducing Proposal 2, stated that in no way was the Proposal intended as a criticism of standards of technical competence within the IHB. It merely recognized the potential impact of the digital era, for example on the management and maintenance of the S-100 registry; the development and implementation of e-Navigation; the coordination of the ECDIS stakeholder community; and the development of marine spatial data infrastructures. The growing demands on the technical capacity of the Bureau must be taken into account in any consideration of the IHO's future work programme. Proposal 2 requested the IHB, in consultation with the HSSC, to prepare proposals for ensuring that the Bureau had sufficient technical capacity at its disposal to support the Organization during a period of transition to digital navigation and, where the proposals could be met within the existing budget, to act on them.

Captain WARD (IHB, Director) said that the Directing Committee fully supported Proposal 2, in view of the increasing reliance placed on digital technology in the IHO's work programme. In general, detailed technical issues were dealt with by the relevant IHO committees and subordinate working groups. Previously, the IHB facilitated the technical work as part of liaison with other authorities such as the World Meteorological Organization and the International Maritime Organization, rather than undertaking the work using its own in-house expertise. However, the IHB had increasingly been called upon to provide direct technical input to assess the significance of rapidly evolving developments, such as ECDIS implementation and e-Navigation. The policy of the Directing Committee had accordingly been to improve the technical qualifications and experience of IHB staff whenever vacancies and retirement allowed.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) expressed support for the proposal. The Governments of Japan and of the Republic of Korea had been voluntarily providing technical expertise to the IHO for the past six years. The existing Technical Resolution T 4.2 and Circular 57/2011 already offer adequate means to help the IHB to carry out its duties. Besides, the 2005 report of the Strategic Plan Working Group, which had been noted by the Conference, contained recommendations to ensure the continuity of the terms of service of the professional staff and should be a Working Document of the Staff Regulations Working Group.

Dr. OEI (Singapore) supported the proposal. The IHO ought to have the capability to assess new technologies independently.

IGA FRACHON (France) agreed with the analysis just given to the Conference of the technical challenges the Organization would face in the future, and the resources that would be needed for it to carry out its work programme. The HSSC had already examined a number of proposals along those lines, and would therefore be in a position to identify which among them were priorities, as well as the technical resources that would be required to carry them out.

Captain KORTENOEVEN (Netherlands) suggested involving other stakeholders in the management of the S-100 registry and the possibility of certain levels of financial support.

Mr. Mohammed HAMED AL HARBI (Saudi Arabia) endorsed the United Kingdom proposal. In view of rapidly developing technologies, it might be advisable to revise the technical qualifications required by future IHO staff, and assist serving staff members to acquire them.

Dr. JONAS (Germany) endorsed the comments by the representative of France. He suggested that the HSSC technical working groups identify the work items that might require additional technical expertise, and report back to the Committee.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the HSSC, said that at its third meeting, the Committee had expressed support for the United Kingdom proposal. It was now for the HSSC to identify areas where the Organization needed to scale up its efforts in order to keep pace with the march of technology. He was concerned about the technical capability required to manage the S-100 registry. Similarly, not enough time or resources had been devoted to ensuring the quality, security and integrity of data. Priorities needed to be identified together with the resources required to support

them, so that the IHO could maintain and enhance its technical capability. That would call for flexibility, because some important decisions would have to be taken over the next five years. The HSSC was well equipped to tackle the issues mentioned by the representative of France.

Mr. PACKER (United Kingdom) welcomed the suggestions made by the representatives of France and the Netherlands.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to approve Proposal 2, taking note of the particular suggestions made by the delegations of France and the Netherlands.

It was so agreed.

On that basis, the proposal was endorsed.

### **PROPOSAL 3: A RESOLUTION ON THE IMPORTANCE OF RESOLVING ECDIS DISPLAY ISSUES (CONF.18/G/02 REV.1)**

Mr. PACKER (United Kingdom), introducing the proposal, said that the digital era brought many challenges for everyone. Following the introduction of electronic navigational charts (ENCs), hydrographic offices no longer had full control over the display of their charts. The mariner's view of the charts was now ultimately determined by the software produced by the manufacturers of electronic chart display and information systems (ECDIS). IHO nonetheless had a strong vested interest in seeking to ensure, as it had always done in the case of paper charts, that chart displays were adequate to meet navigational safety requirements. As well as its primary concern for safety, the UKHO was aware that the mariner's perception of hydrographic offices and products was influenced by their navigational experiences using ECDIS.

ECDIS manufacturers were required to comply not only with appropriate IHO standards, but also with the ECDIS performance standards laid down by the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and the testing standards of the International Electro-technical Commission (IEC). When investigating and resolving problems caused by anomalies in the operational use of ECDIS, it was essential to bring together the growing ECDIS stakeholder community, which now included equipment manufacturers' associations, user representatives and maritime safety authorities. The IHB had demonstrated its leadership in that area by hosting two of the three stakeholder workshops that had tackled various operational anomalies that had been identified in some ECDIS equipment. The IHO Data Presentation and Performance Check data set had been well received by the ECDIS stakeholder community, and so had the analysis and communication of the results produced, helping to enhance IHO's reputation.

In order to realize the full benefits of digital navigation while maintaining the mariner's high regard for charts produced by hydrographic offices, IHO must continue to play a leading role within that community and ensure that issues were identified, analysed, communicated and resolved as quickly as possible. For that reason, he commended the proposal to the Conference.

Captain WARD (IHB, Director) said that the Directing Committee welcomed the proposal, which confirmed the leading role of the IHO in ensuring successful implementation of ECDIS. As well as discussing measures for minimizing inconsistencies in the production of ENCs, the IHO had recently drawn attention to anomalies in the implementation of its standards by ECDIS manufacturers. It also continued to address ENC production problems, for example through the Working Groups on the Worldwide Electronic Navigational Database (WEND) and Transfer Standard Maintenance and Applications Development (TSMAD). Although the IMO was responsible for setting the requirements for the performance and operation of ECDIS equipment, IHO remained the competent authority in the area of hydrography and digital charting. Charts were automatically blamed whenever problems arose. Fortunately, however, the IHO has developed an extremely good relationship with most ECDIS manufacturers and with the international organizations representing ECDIS stakeholders.

He gave a presentation updating the Conference on recent ECDIS-related activities. In 2010 a joint submission had been made to the IMO Maritime Safety Committee on the subject of certain

anomalies. At a subsequent workshop organized by the IHB to discuss those anomalies, it had been established that in some instances, the relevant IHO standards left room for misinterpretation by ECDIS manufacturers. Consequently, the Hydrographic Standards and Services Committee (HSSC) had produced a number of clarifications and revisions, which had since been adopted by the IHO. It had also been established at the workshop that the ECDIS used at sea had not been updated to reflect the harmonization of IHO standards with recent IMO requirements and as a result some chart objects were incorrectly displayed in older ECDIS.

In order to identify the ECDIS models concerned and alert mariners to potential problems, in August 2011 IHO had created a simple user validation check. The IHB had devised comprehensive instructions to accompany the check data, with advice on how to compensate for any shortcomings while waiting for the manufacturers to update the ECDIS equipment. Having been finalized at a stakeholders' workshop in September 2011, in November 2011 the check data had been distributed to all ships using ENC's. Crucially, most major ECDIS manufacturers had actively participated in the workshops, together with stakeholder representatives. Seafarers had been invited to submit their results to the IHB so that feedback could be given to manufacturers and information supplied to IMO with a view to further action, as necessary. The IHB submission to the IMO Maritime Safety Committee in May 2012 was likely to generate further discussion within the IMO Subcommittee on Safety of Navigation when it met in July 2012.

The IHB had so far received results from over 600 sea-going respondents, covering 18 of the 27 manufacturers of the most popular type-certified ECDIS presently in use. However, equipment support was no longer being provided by at least three of the 27, because they had left the market. Some other manufacturers had reported problems in maintaining contact with ships fitted with their equipment, especially where the ships were under new ownership or management.

According to the results supplied, approximately one third of manufacturers' systems performed as expected. When considering significant underwater features, another third occasionally displayed underwater symbols other than the isolated danger symbol required under certain conditions. However, that was unlikely to impact significantly on safe navigation, because the displays generally gave a safe, albeit not entirely correct interpretation of ENC data. The remaining third only displayed some of the significant underwater features in the "full" or "all" display modes, and mariners were therefore recommended to use those modes at all times until a software upgrade was available.

A high proportion of ships had also reported that navigationally significant objects did not raise the appropriate warning or alarm in the ECDIS route-checking mode. Some early versions of ECDIS sold by one manufacturer also omitted to display certain types of wreck and underwater obstructions in any mode whatsoever. In those cases, mariners have been advised to refer to paper charts as well as ECDIS until an ECDIS software upgrade is available from the manufacturer concerned. The manufacturer had posted a notice about the problem in 2010. However, none of the mariners contacted by the IHB were aware of the warning notice, or of the system upgrade options available from the company for the affected models (manufactured between 2003 and 2010). That company was now also urgently creating an upgrade package for its pre-2003 systems, and was renewing its efforts to contact customers. It was hoped that many of those customers would already have been alerted through a NAVAREA warning that was issued on the basis of recent advice to Member States via Circular Letter from the Directing Committee. The company's latest ECDIS did not require any software upgrades.

Having listened to his briefing at the previous week's annual conference of the Comité International Radio Maritime (CIRM), the ECDIS manufacturers belonging to the CIRM had reaffirmed their support for the action taken so far by the IHO, and their determination to help resolve the outstanding problems relating to the portrayal and operation of ENC data in ECDIS. IHO's leading role in that area had been extensively acknowledged and welcomed by other ECDIS stakeholders. The Directing Committee therefore fully supported the proposal now before the Conference.

Captain LA PIRA (Italy) expressed full support for the proposal. It was vital to continue emphasizing the correct use of ECDIS, as well as providing the necessary technical training, as pointed out by the Conference of the Parties to the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, held in Manila in 2010.

Dr KATO (Japan) supported by Captain GLANG (United States of America), Commodore NAIRN (Australia) and Dr SHIM (Republic of Korea), endorsed the proposal. IHO must pursue its efforts to resolve the problem, in consultation with the IMO and ECDIS stakeholders.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) agreed. The words “and the Bureau” in the second paragraph were redundant and could be deleted.

IGA FRACHON (France), supported by Mr. WIBERG (Sweden), also endorsed the proposal. He agreed that it was necessary to emphasize the human factor in the use of electronic navigational equipment. That was why France had suggested amending the title of the proposal, to allow for questions related to ECDIS functioning, apart from questions of display.

Mr. Mohammed HAMED AL HARBI (Saudi Arabia) also supported the proposal. IHO’s technical committees should lay down appropriate quality assurance and quality control measures. IHO should also, acting within its mandate, produce a viable outsourced certification agency for ENC’s. Given that the S-100 data had been in effect since early 2010, the work of the relevant standards committees and the compatibility of S-100 and S-101 data with ECDIS equipment must be expedited to meet the electronic navigation requirements laid down by the IMO.

Captain PRATEEPAPHALIN (Thailand) also endorsed the proposal. He looked forward to the introduction of a new standard for ENC and ECDIS testing, with a view to the earliest possible resolution of anomalies.

IGA FRACHON (France) said that, following informal consultations with other delegations, he now wished to amend his delegation’s suggested wording for the title of the proposal to read: “Resolution on the importance to be given to resolving issues related to the functioning of the ECDIS-ENC mariner system”.

Mr. PACKER (United Kingdom) said his delegation was amenable to that wording, and also to the amendment suggested by the representative of Spain to the second paragraph.

Dr. JONAS (Germany) supported the amendment proposed by France. However, the term “mariner system” was somewhat outdated. It would be preferable to refer to “...questions related to ECDIS display and operational issues.”

Mr. PACKER (United Kingdom) suggested simply deleting the word “mariner” from the title.

IGA FRACHON (France), supported by Dr. JONAS (Germany) and Captain SHEMETOV (Russian Federation), agreed.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to indicate its support for the proposal, as amended.

PRO 3, as amended, was adopted

Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)

## **WORK PROGRAMME NO.3 - INTER-REGIONAL COORDINATION AND SUPPORT (CONF.18/WP.3 and Add.1)**

Captain GORZIGLIA (IHB Director, and Secretary of the Inter Regional Coordination Committee), gave an overview of Work Programme 3. Responsibility for the programme lay with the Inter Regional Coordination Committee (IRCC). The purpose and principal objectives of the IRCC were set out in its report (CONF.18/WP.3), which also listed the IRCC members. All those members reported annually to IRCC and were entitled to attend its meetings as observers. Among other things, the IRCC had established the WEND Working Group to continue the activities of the former WEND bodies and it had provided input to the proposed IHO work programme 2013-2017. Work Programme 3 comprised eight elements and two proposals for consideration.

IGA BESSERO (France), speaking as Chairman of the IRCC, gave a presentation on those sections of the IRCC report that covered the work undertaken by the Committee in respect of Elements 3.1 and 3.2 of Work Programme 3.

The Committee had met three times since its establishment in 2009, and he thanked the United States of America and Brazil for hosting the meetings in 2010 and 2011, respectively. He outlined the main subjects dealt with by IRCC and the outcomes to date, which were set out in sections 4 and 5 of the report (CONF.18/WP.3). Efforts must continue to speed up the ratification of the Protocol of Amendments to the IHO Convention, as well as the procedures for re-establishing relations with suspended Member States, for processing applications from Member States to join the Organization, and for considering the participation of non-member States. As indicated at an earlier Plenary meeting, the review of the ISP process had resulted in a recommendation to postpone any revisions and to focus on performance monitoring and risk assessment, which was set out in PRO IRCC-1. IRCC had a particularly important coordination role to play pending the establishment of the Council, and in the next period would continue to focus on capacity-building and ENC coverage and related matters. The proposals for future work, which were set out in Programme 3 in the proposed IHO 5-year work programme for the period 2013-2017 (CONF.18/REP/01), would be considered later in the Conference. They would be discussed at the Committee's fourth meeting, to be hosted by the United Kingdom in Singapore.

PRO IRCC-2, proposed jointly by HSCC and IRCC, concerned an action plan of measures to promote the expansion of relations with IHO stakeholders. It was suggested that the IHB, with the support of HSSC and IRCC, should consider organizing the next IHO Stakeholders' Forum as soon as possible after the Conference and not later than 2013, with a focus on ECDIS-related issues.

The Conference took note of the report.

PRO IRCC-2 was adopted.

## **REPORTS OF THE REGIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC COMMISSIONS**

### **The Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission**

Mr. VILLADSEN (Denmark), introducing the report of the Arctic Regional Hydrographic Commission, (ARHC), drew attention to the special nature of the area covered by the Commission. Depth information was very limited, and existing charts were frequently inaccurate and unsuitable for modern navigation. Moreover, although the seas in the area were frequently covered by ice, climate change was expected to open up new sea routes. The Commission had held two meetings since its establishment in 2009, the first in Canada in 2010 and the second in Denmark in 2011. The third meeting would be held in Norway in the course of 2012. Agreement had been reached on the area of responsibility for the ARHC, and the Commission had established three working groups. He outlined the proposed future work programme.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **The Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission**

Mr. WIBERG (Sweden) introduced the report of the Baltic Sea Hydrographic Commission, (BSHC). The Commission had established a working group to consider the monitoring of the Harmonized Re-survey Scheme, which had been agreed pursuant to the Helsinki Convention through the Helsinki Commission (HELCOM). Its main aim was to improve the Baltic Sea environment. More information about the relevant tools was available on the Commission's web site. Working groups had also been set up for the purpose of establishing the Baltic Sea Bathymetry Database. Planned activities included the Motorways and Electronic Navigation by Intelligence (MonaLisa) project, with European Union funding.

The Commission had held five meetings since the previous Conference, and the next meeting would be held later in 2012.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **The East Asia Hydrographic Commission**

Lieutenant Commander RUGNHU (Thailand) introduced the report of the East Asia Hydrographic Commission, (EAHC). The Commission's tenth Conference had been held in 2009 in Singapore, and the eleventh would take place in Thailand later in 2012. ENC harmonization, capacity building and navigational safety were the main areas of work for the region. Activities undertaken during the period under consideration were described in section 3 of the report. They included Coordinating Meetings and ENC Task Group Meetings, technical visits and short courses to enhance capacity building, and consideration of the South China Sea ENCs, which would be reissued on 21 June 2012. A new web site had been launched in 2011.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **The Eastern Atlantic Hydrographic Commission**

Vice-Admiral RAMOS DA SILVA (Portugal) introduced the report of the Eastern Atlantic Hydrographic Commission, (EAtHC). The Commission had met twice during the period under review, in Togo in 2008 and in Ghana in 2010. The next meeting would be held in Portugal in the course of 2012. The Commission had focused on hydrographic and cartographic matters and capacity building, and had reviewed INT charts and ENCs. Its main actions and conclusions were described in section 4 of the report. It appeared that the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which was represented at the Conference, was interested in re-establishing its membership of IHO. That would be welcomed by the Commission, which would be willing to offer any support required.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **The Mediterranean and Black Seas Hydrographic Commission**

Commodore THEODOSIOU (Greece) introduced the report of the Mediterranean and Black Seas Hydrographic Commission, (MBSHC). The Commission met three times since the previous Conference, in Malta in 2007, in Ukraine in 2009 and in Greece in 2011. Its next meeting would be held in Turkey in 2013. He drew attention to the conclusions of the Commission's work, listed in section 5 of the report.

The Conference took note of the report.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE SIXTH PLENARY SESSION**

**25 April 2012  
1420-1730**

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Mr Bruce HARDING (United Kingdom)

CONTENTS

- Consideration of proposals (Agenda item 3) (continued)
- PRO 9 – Suggestion on the revision of the S-23
- Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)
- Work Programme No.3 Inter-Regional Coordination and Support (Cont.)

---

**CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS  
(CONF.18/G/02/Rev1) (Agenda item 3) (continued)**

**PRO 9 - SUGGESTION ON THE REVISION OF THE S-23 (CONF.18/G/02/Rev1/Pro 9)**

Ambassador HIRAMATSU (Japan) introduced his delegation's Proposal 9, on the revision of S-23. It represented an attempt by his Government to advance the revision of S-23 in a practical and flexible manner. The main aim of the proposal was to establish a small working group, made up of the countries concerned and other interested Member States, to discuss the revision of S-23. He would welcome any suggestions to improve the proposal. He emphasized that Japan was willing to pursue the discussions with IHO members, including the parties concerned.

The PRESIDENT explained the procedure for proposals submitted during the Conference. The Conference had first to decide whether to consider the proposal. If it decided to take up the proposal, it could then discuss when to deal with it.

Mr. KIM (Democratic People's Republic of Korea) said he did not support the proposal. With a view to completing the publication of S-23 as promptly as possible, he recommended publishing the fourth draft, leaving the page relating to the Sea of Japan or the East Sea blank. The third edition, which was now out of date, should be abandoned. If agreement could not be reached, another option would be to abolish the S-23 publication in its entirety.

Captain CHEN (China) said that the proposal submitted by the delegation of Japan was very similar to the one submitted earlier in the week by the delegation of the United States, which had since been withdrawn. He welcomed that delegation's decision to withdraw it. Moreover, the new proposal was not clear. It referred to the format of the revision of the publication, whereas the point at issue was its content. The lack of novelty in the proposal could result in the repetition of arguments already advanced, and he could not support its being considered.

Ms. PAIK (Republic of Korea) agreed. The new proposal was also very similar to a proposal considered at the XVII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference in 2007. She did not support its being considered by the Conference.

Colonel REGALADO GOMEZ (Cuba) agreed with the previous speaker. The matter at issue was political, and fell outside the remit of the Conference and the IHO. The countries concerned should discuss it and reach an agreement in the framework of the United Nations. His own country had decided that pending agreement on the issue, the area in question would be designated the Sea of Japan/East Sea.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) advised the President to take a vote to show how many delegations were in favour, how many against and how many abstained.

The PRESIDENT explained the procedure for a simple vote. A roll call would be taken in order to count the number of Member States present and voting. Those in favour of considering the proposal would then be asked to raise their flags, which would be counted. The same procedure would be repeated to count those against and those abstaining. It was not a roll call vote.

Ms. PAIK (Republic of Korea) said that in the absence of express support for the proposal by the delegation of Japan, it was unclear why a time-consuming vote should be held.

The PRESIDENT explained that according to the Rules of Procedure, a vote was necessary when one had been requested by a Member State. The delegation of Spain had suggested taking a vote.

Captain BERMEJO BARO (Spain) pointed out that he had merely suggested a vote by a show of hands, not a roll call vote. A roll call vote could be taken as a last resort if a simple vote did not produce a majority.

Following a count, the PRESIDENT announced that 67 Member States with voting rights were present, making the required simple majority 34 votes. A vote was taken by a show of hands, the results of which were:

In favour: 1  
Against: 4  
Abstain: 62

Proposal 9, Suggestion on the revision of the S-23, was not considered.

Ambassador HIRAMATSU (Japan) requested a postponement of any further discussion of the S-23 issue until later in the Conference, to allow time for further consultations.

The PRESIDENT suggested that the S-23 issue should be taken up at the next session.

It was so agreed.

## **CONSIDERATION OF THE REPORTS (continued)**

### **Work Programme 3: Inter-regional Coordination and Support (continued) (CONF.18/WP.3 and Add.1)**

#### **Meso American and Caribbean Sea Hydrographic Commission**

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the Meso American and Caribbean Sea Hydrographic Commission, (MACHC), outlined the main points of the report, contained in section 6 of document CONF.18/WP.3. At the most recent meeting of the Commission, a discussion of spatial data infrastructure (SDI) had resulted in the establishment of the Marine Economic Infrastructure Programme Working Group. It was felt that the term “marine economic infrastructure” would help donors and stakeholders to better understand the aims of SDI. During the meeting there had been a special event for industry and stakeholders, which had been a great success. A five-year capacity building plan had been agreed upon, and the Commission would review the plan annually.

The Conference took note of the report.

#### **Nordic Hydrographic Commission**

Mr. VILLADSEN (Denmark) outlined the main points of the report on the Nordic Hydrographic Commission (NHC), contained in section 7 of document CONF.18/WP.3. The meetings of the Commission had been very fruitful and had produced a number of good ideas, particularly with regard to data quality and the types of information that should be available.

The Conference took note of the report.

#### **North Indian Ocean Hydrographic Commission**

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom), speaking as Chairman of the North Indian Ocean Hydrographic Commission (NIOHC), gave a presentation outlining the main points of the report contained in section 8 of document CONF.18/WP.3. At the most recent meeting, held in March 2012, a very successful event had been held for industry and stakeholders, and a similar event was planned for the next meeting. A five-year capacity building plan was being developed, in consultation with Member States. The Commission attached particular importance to marine spatial data infrastructure (MSDI), and especially to training, and would be interested to see the results of the discussions held by the Marine Economic Infrastructure Programme Working Group of the Meso American and Caribbean Sea Hydrographic Commission.

The Conference took note of the report.

#### **North Sea Hydrographic Commission**

IGA FRACHON (France) gave a presentation on the activities of the North Sea Hydrographic Commission (NSHC), as reported in section 9 of document CONF.18/WP.3. In terms of cooperation with international organizations, the NSHC had worked to raise the awareness of the European Commission regarding the role of IHO in areas of mutual interest. It had been suggested that the IHB might consider introducing a more efficient and straightforward mechanism for coordinating the work of the regional hydrographic commissions, IHO sub-committees, and IHO Member States within the International Maritime Organization. In line with Work Programme 3, the NSHC and the ARHC had fixed their common limit. Significant work had been undertaken in re-surveying and in promoting coherence among Member States' national surveying and charting activities. The NSHC had also monitored the evolution of European policy on data dissemination.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **ROPME Sea Area Hydrographic Commission**

Commander ALMAHROUKI (Oman) gave a presentation outlining the main points of the report on the activities of the ROPME Sea Area Hydrographic Commission (RSAHC), contained in section 10 of document CONF.18/WP.3. A post of regional capacity building coordinator had been created, and a capacity building plan drawn up for 2013-2017. Various training activities had been carried out.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **South East Pacific Hydrographic Commission**

Captain CARRASCO (Chile) gave a presentation on the activities of the South East Pacific Hydrographic Commission (SEPHC), reported in section 11 of document CONF.18/WP.3. The region had benefited from a range of training activities, and he expressed appreciation to both the IHB and the Capacity Building Sub-Committee (CBSC).

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Southern Africa and Islands Hydrographic Commission**

Captain KAMPFER (South Africa) gave a presentation on the main points and conclusions of the report on the activities of the Southern Africa and Islands Hydrographic Commission (SAIHC), contained in section 12 of document CONF.18/WP.3. With the generous support of the United Kingdom, a dedicated capacity building manager had become available for SAIHC.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **South West Atlantic Hydrographic Commission**

Captain MUSSO (Uruguay) gave a presentation on the activities of the South West Atlantic Hydrographic Commission (SWATHC), reported in section 13 of document CONF.18/WP.3. He drew attention to the importance of capacity building for the region.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **South West Pacific Hydrographic Commission (SWPHC)**

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) gave a presentation on behalf of Mr PION (Papua New Guinea), the Chair of the South West Pacific Hydrographic Commission (SWPHC), outlining the main points of the report on its activities, contained in section 14 of document CONF.18/WP.3. The key focus of SWPHC activities over the previous five years had been on capacity building, because many States in the region lacked hydrographic capacity of their own, and on raising awareness in Government circles of hydrographic responsibilities and the potential benefits of hydrography and the promotion of maritime safety. A number of technical visits and training courses had taken place, and individuals from some Pacific Island States had been hosted on training placements. At its 11th Meeting, held in February 2012, the Commission had decided to open SWPHC membership to any Member State of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC).

The Conference took note of the report.

### **USA and Canada Hydrographic Commission**

Dr NARAYANAN (Canada) gave a presentation on the activities of the USA and Canada Hydrographic Commission (USCHC), reported in section 15 of document CONF.18/WP.3. Its efforts to resolve ENC overlaps in trans-boundary areas were of great importance not only for mariners, but also, in the face of declining resources, from the viewpoint of management. In 2011 a successful, though challenging, pilot project in the Straits of Juan de Fuca had resulted in the release of a set of ENCs. Once the main policy issues had been resolved, technical issues proved relatively easy to deal with, and it was hoped that ENCs from subsequent projects would be released in the near future. The principal challenges encountered and overcome related to language, the depiction of unresolved

boundaries, sharing data to produce the most accurate charts possible, intellectual property management, chart distribution, and communication and coordination with stakeholders. Work would continue, with a view to eliminating all transboundary ENC overlaps by the spring of 2013.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Hydrographic Commission on Antarctica**

Captain GORZIGLIA (IHB) gave a presentation on the work of the Hydrographic Commission on Antarctica (HCA), reported in document CONF.18/WP.3.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **Report of the Capacity Building Sub-Committee (CBSC)**

Mr. DEHLING (Germany), speaking as Chairman of the CBSC, presented the report outlining the objectives, activities and achievements of CBSC in the field of hydrographic capacity building over the previous five-year period, especially since the adoption of the CB Strategy in 2009. The steadily growing number and variety of projects submitted for support had increased the demand for resources from the CB Fund. Hydrographic Offices and Regional Hydrographic Commissions (RHCs) had helped to organize the expenditure. Capacity Building Coordinators had been attached to the RHCs to assist their Chairs ensure continuity, in close cooperation with CBSC, and they had also been encouraged to become members of the Sub-Committee. As the CBSC could not achieve its objectives on its own, the IHB had worked to foster synergies with other organizations, such as IMO, IOC (UNESCO) and WMO, resulting in joint work programmes and funding mechanisms. Training had been provided to over 700 students from some 60 Member States and 60 non-Member States. Twenty Member States and six non-Member States have hosted courses. Eighteen technical assessment missions had taken place, involving visits to 44 countries.

The resources available to the CB Fund had increased steadily over the previous five years, and in spite of rising levels of real expenditure the overall balance had remained constant thanks, in part, to the significant and well appreciated contributions from the Nippon Foundation (Japan) and the Republic of Korea. However, it would be important to have a basic reserve for unexpected projects. Following the tsunami in Haiti, the Pan-American Institute of Geography and History (PAIGH) had assisted in rebuilding the country's hydrographic capabilities. The proposal to reduce the annual budget allocation to the Fund to 25,000 Euros should be reconsidered. The CBSC work programme for the period 2013–2017 aimed to improve the long-term effectiveness of IHO capacity building activities. It was also intended to streamline secretariat functions through the development of a management plan database; to reduce waiting times between the submission and implementation of projects; to introduce more standardized and modular training courses; to explore the potential for e-learning and self-learning; and to raise awareness of the role and importance of hydrography.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) expressed his appreciation to the Chairman of CBSC for his report. Speaking as a member of the Sub-Committee, he added that the CBSC was growing in strength and in terms of the efficiency of its operations. It was handling increasing numbers of applications, and RHCs were becoming more effective in delivering capacity building projects. IHO must, of course, live within its means, but the previous session of the Conference had recognized capacity building to be a funding priority, and a reduction in funding would be a backward step. In view of the need to relieve the burden on those organizing, managing and coordinating CBSC activities, and to meet the challenges highlighted in the Chairman's report, such as the implementation of e-learning outcomes and web-based training packages, he strongly supported the recommendation by the Chair that, budgetary constraints permitting, the budget allocation to the CB Fund should, be increased.

Dr. OEI (Singapore) emphasized the need to standardize the use of the CB Fund, deciding, for instance, whether travel claims should be restricted to economy-class airfares, and how much should be paid in daily subsistence allowances, and to address the inconsistencies revealed in the logistics for some capacity-building projects. Another important question was whether CBSC could develop a fast-track process for capacity building support in emergency situations, such as in the wake of a tsunami.

Meanwhile, CBSC should not impose restrictions on the number of repeat courses. For example, an EAHC proposal to conduct quality assurance training for a third consecutive year had not been approved. Given that courses could usually be effective with as few as two participants, CBSC should consider any proposals that were underpinned by a mid or long-term capacity building plan. Endorsing the comments by the representative of Australia, he sought clarification on the rationale behind the proposed reduction in the budget allocation to the CB Fund.

Mr. IM (Republic of Korea) pointed out that in the previous five-year period his country had increased its contribution to IHO to support Member States in their efforts to improve their hydrographic capacity. The Programme Management Board, in which the Republic of Korea was represented, had been set up to operate and enhance the IHO Capacity-Building Programme, and to improve the efficiency of the CB Fund.

IGA FRACHON (France) expressed appreciation to the Member States and organizations making financial and in-kind contributions to capacity-building activities. Those activities were crucial to IHO and he called for the increasing participation of non-Member States, who should be encouraged to attend the Conference.

Captain CAVALHEIRO (Brazil), aligning his delegation with the statement by the representative of Australia, invited the Conference to re-evaluate the proposed allocation for the CB Fund when considering the proposed IHO five-year budget for the period 2013–2017. The figure should remain at the same level as for the previous period.

Rear Admiral SRINIVASAN (Saudi Arabia), congratulating the Chairman of CBSC for the excellent work done with very limited resources, and said the proposed budget allocation for the CB Fund would be insufficient to meet the growing demand on the part of RHCs. The Fund was vital to improving hydrographic capacity and the better equipped Member States, in particular, could go a long way towards easing the burden on it by providing access to their facilities for training people in-house, with the support of the RHCs.

Although a large number of individuals had now been trained, he was concerned to know how the training was utilized in the workplace. Many of the trainees had never applied their learning, yet continued applying for more courses. A mechanism was required to ensure that those trained, at considerable expense, found employment in the field and helped to build capacity in their home countries.

Mr. NG (China) expressed gratitude to Japan and Republic of Korea for their generous contributions. His delegation had been puzzled that IHO, in spite of repeatedly stressing the importance of capacity building, had decided to reduce the budget allocation for the next five years. Although the Republic of Korea had signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Organization, that did not guarantee that funding would continue to increase, because the five-year budget, once approved, would be fixed until 2017. The entire Work Programme could be put at risk.

The points made by the representative of Singapore echoed the concerns of many other countries in the region. They had even been discussed by an ad hoc working group set up to consider the specific capacity-building needs of the EAHC.

Captain PRATEEPAPHALIN (Thailand), speaking on behalf of the Chair of the EAHC, drew attention to the importance of the CB Fund in his region, and endorsed the comments by the representatives of Singapore and China. Their questions called for some answers. .

Captain HUSSAIN (Pakistan) expressed his gratitude to CBSC for funding the North Indian Ocean Hydrographic Commission survey in the Seychelles. It had helped to train hydrographers from the participating countries, and had raised awareness of the need for training in emergency disaster management. The fly-away survey team sponsored by the United States had played a particularly important role in providing equipment and services.

He suggested that CBSC should consider using regional resources and infrastructure for capacity-building projects, so helping to reduce the funding requirement for training and increase awareness in the countries and regions concerned.

Mr. AMAFO (Suriname) welcomed the increase in capacity-building efforts outlined in the CBSC report. How was their success measured? Was it in terms of the number of persons trained or, the number active in the sector after training? Member States were responsible for ensuring that the participants remained in Hydrographic Offices to contribute to the aims of the IHO.

Mr. PROSSER (Observer, International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities (IALA), congratulated IHO on its capacity-building work. He acknowledged the Secretariat's significant support in assisting the newly established IALA Worldwide Academy, which had already conducted a regional awareness campaign in Bahrain and was preparing others for Pacific Island countries, the first in South Africa and a second in Australia. IHO and IALA shared the common goal of promoting global navigational safety, and he hoped their constructive collaboration would continue into the future.

Captain WARD (IHB, Director), referring to the question of inter-organizational cooperation, recalled that the President of ICA, in his opening address, had offered the services of ICA to assist IHO with its capacity-building programmes, and particularly in cartography.

The PRESIDENT noted that several speakers had expressed the view that the budget allocation to the CB Fund should remain at the current level. He requested the Conference to save any further comments on the matter for its discussion on the proposed IHO five-year budget for the period 2013–2017. He invited the Chairman of CBSC and the Director of the IHB to respond to the points raised.

Mr. DEHLING (Germany), speaking as Chair of the CBSC, addressed the point made by the representative of Singapore about the non-approval of project proposals. Although CBSC, when established in 2007, had had more funding available than projects to support, that was no longer the case. Projects therefore had to undergo a selection procedure to determine the requesting country's needs according to the capacity to be built in line with the various phases of the overarching CB Strategy: from basic data collection and dissemination through surveying capabilities to the production of paper charts, ENC's and publications, and even MSDI. It was an open process, the details of which could be found on the web site.

Responding to the representative of Saudi Arabia's remarks about the sustainability of the work and post-training employment, he said that CBSC did not currently have any regular follow-up procedures. It did, however, carry out assessments and had often found the situation to be much as he had described.

As for the suggestion by the representative of Pakistan about using local resources, that was something that CBSC had been trying to do but needed to improve upon. It was not a good idea to send people from Europe for courses in the South-West Pacific when there were qualified trainers available locally. However, the CBSC had to rely on a ctive cooperation with RHCs and the participation of CB Coordinators in capacity-building meetings.

Captain GORZIGLIA (Director, IHB) pointed out that much of the support for IHO capacity building activities was provided behind the scenes, with many Hydrographic Offices and experts contributing time, effort and knowledge without submitting a single invoice; the figures in the Bureau's accounts corresponded only to actual expenditure. Moreover, no maximum or minimum limits had been set for the funding required to meet the IHO's capacity-building needs. Originally, when the CB Fund had been established at the start of the previous five-year period, nobody knew that support was available, and the few requests received came from initiatives in the IHB database. As they became aware of the opportunities, RHCs and Member States were then able to reassess their priorities, and the proposed Work Programme for 2013–2017 listed a good number of initiatives for which funding had been requested. It reflected the actual situation in terms of the needs of capacity-building beneficiaries, as opposed to an estimate on the part of the IHB. As for the resources required to meet those needs, the figure of 25,000 euros should be considered as a reference for the coming discussions.

On the point made by the representative of Singapore regarding payments of travel expenses, daily subsistence allowances and so on, the IHB was still in the process of developing the appropriate procedures. In the meantime, it was using the standard system in place in other United Nations organizations. If host countries could arrange to run courses in such a way as to minimize such costs, that would be taken into account.

As for the question raised by the representative of Suriname, measuring success was a priority in the field of capacity building and beyond. Particular attention must be paid to determining whether applicants for courses were genuinely seeking to train for a hands-on role in the production of ENCs, for example, or merely looking for a paid holiday in an exotic location. That was the responsibility not only of those selecting the students but also of the authorities that nominated them. It was no easy matter, but the RHCs appeared to be heading in the right direction in terms of identifying actual needs.

The PRESIDENT OF THE IHB DIRECTING COMMITTEE, fully endorsing the comments by the Director of IHB, said it was time to examine ways of improving the planning and implementation of training courses, which had not changed in the period of almost 10 years since the establishment of CBSC. Monitoring systems were required so that CBSC and Member States could determine whether they had succeeded in the provision of capacity-building capabilities. When talking with HO directors, he had learned that students had taken courses without making any commitment to work for their national hydrographic offices after graduating. A good number of the 760 individuals trained to date - enough to staff six HOs - had left the sector. Many had returned home to countries too ill-equipped to provide them with a survey launch or with the single or multi-beam echosounders they had learned how to use. That was a waste of the Organization's money, and raised the question as to why they had been trained in the first place. He had heard that IHO capacity-building policy did not extend to the provision of funding for equipment, but that was senseless. That policy should be reviewed.

On the matter of funding and the reasons for the proposed 50% reduction in the budget allocation, he pointed to the 400,000-euro surplus remaining in the CB Fund at the end of 2011. The reason was that some courses and CB activities had been carried out with other organizations, such as IMO, and Member States and non-Member States alike could apply for funding from those organizations under SOLAS V Regulation 9. Additional funding had also been provided by Japan and the Republic of Korea. The IHO had never failed to meet a funding requirement and had never exceeded its capacity-building budget. He agreed with the representative of Singapore that IHO had to respond to emergency situations in the wake of a tsunami, but it had a very healthy Emergency Reserve Fund and there was always money available, especially for developing countries. It was important to make better use of the funds and opportunities available.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE SEVENTH PLENARY SESSION**

**26 April 2012  
0910-1235**

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Mr Nigel SUTTON (United Kingdom)

CONTENTS

- Consideration of Reports (Agenda item 4) (cont.)
- Work Programme No. 1 Corporate Affairs (continued)
- Work Programme No.3 Inter-Regional Coordination and Support

---

**CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS (Agenda item 4) (continued)**

**WORK PROGRAMME No.1: CORPORATE AFFAIRS (continued)**

**Report on work to revise IHO Publication S-23 – “Limits of Oceans and Seas”  
(CONF.18/WP/1/Add.1) (continued)**

The PRESIDENT said that as no proposals on the agenda item were now before the Conference, and there had not been any positive outcome from the work of the Working Group on S-23, the Conference could not take any decision on the matter, apart from noting the report on work to revise IHO Publication S-23.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia), offered a clarification of his previous comments relating to S-23 that Australia has continued to work towards achieving a consensus with respect to the way ahead for S-23. It has become evident that there would not be consensus support for its withdrawal; given this Australia would not support the withdrawal of S-23.

Rear Admiral ANDREASEN (United States of America) supported Australia’s comment.

Ms. PAIK (Republic of Korea) referred to an error in paragraph 5 of the report of the Working Group on S-23.

The PRESIDENT suggested that her delegation submit a reservation concerning that paragraph.

Ms. PAIK (Republic of Korea) said that a reservation would not be appropriate, because the paragraph contained a factual error.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that any necessary editorial corrections would be made to the report. Otherwise, it should be borne in mind that none of the work done by the Working Group on S-23, including matters mentioned in its paragraph 5, had yet been considered by Member States.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to take note of the report, subject to any necessary editorial corrections.

The Conference took note of the report.

The PRESIDENT said he would take it that the Conference did not wish to take any further decision on S-23 at present.

It was so agreed.

Ms. PAIK (Republic of Korea) said that the discussion on how to proceed with the publication of the new edition of S-23 had been both meaningful and useful. Her delegation much appreciated the support expressed by many delegations concerning the inclusion of the term “East Sea” in the new S-23. The use of that term concurrently with that of “Japan Sea” was the only fair and realistic way forward. Her country would spare no effort to achieve agreement among the parties concerned on the name of the sea area between the Korean peninsula and the Japanese archipelago. She looked forward to the early publication of a new edition of S-23.

### **WORK PROGRAMME NO.3 - INTER-REGIONAL COORDINATION AND SUPPORT (CONF.18/WP.3 AND ADD.1) (CONTINUED)**

#### **ELEMENT 3.3: CAPACITY BUILDING MANAGEMENT (continued)**

##### **Report by the Capacity Building Sub-Committee (CBSC) (continued)**

The PRESIDENT invited further comments on the reports by CBSC and the Capacity Building Fund (CBFUND).

Dr. OEI (Singapore) said he concurred with the view that the provision of equipment and training was not always sustainable. It might therefore be necessary to rethink the definition of capacity building to include the conduct of surveys or the production of nautical charts, until such time as the countries concerned were self-sufficient in that respect.

Mr. DEHLING (Chair, CBSC) said that a holistic approach to capacity building was essential, particularly given the limited availability of resources. Notwithstanding the importance of up-to-date survey data and nautical information, any focus on that particular area in some countries would be to the detriment of countries needing capacity building in other areas. Capacity building must be conducted with a view to achieving long-term benefits on a universal scale.

The PRESIDENT, speaking in his capacity as a CBSC member, said that a revision of the capacity building strategy would be needed in order to entertain other approaches. Support for any proposed changes would be more readily forthcoming if more Member States took part in the work of CBSC, and he encouraged them to do so.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) agreed that there was a need for a change of strategy. However, the work involved would prove challenging for a sub-committee which had a lengthy agenda to deal with in its annual two-day meeting. Moreover, any extra meeting would place an additional burden on its volunteer membership. In the past two years its meeting dates had coincided with those of the Inter Regional Coordination Committee, and the number of participants had trebled. However, that was not necessarily beneficial, especially when it came to decision-making. As for funding, even when combined with generous voluntary support, the suggested budget allocation for CBSC should be regarded merely as seed funding to develop the capacity building projects. Other funding should

therefore be sought from major donor agencies, with a view to improving capacity building outcomes for developing countries in particular.

Mr. JOHNSTON (Observer, FIG, Commission 4 – Hydrography) said that he wished to place on record the appreciation of the International Federation of Surveyors (FIG) for the IHO's strong lead in capacity building. Through a Memorandum of Understanding, FIG had been productively engaged in IHO's capacity building efforts and was well aware of the difficulties entailed in sourcing and securing funding. It was also familiar with the difficulty of assessing the return on the investments that had been channelled into those activities as a result of recent FIG publication on the economic benefits of hydrography. It was committed to continuing and sustained capacity building efforts.

Vice Admiral RAO (Ret.) (India) recommended the Indian capacity building model, according to which various types of training schemes and workshops were offered to students from neighbouring countries, with bilateral assistance for such activities as hydrographic surveying. Not only should countries with the necessary capabilities assist smaller countries; it also made sense to regionalize capacity building, which could make it more cost-effective, and reduce the strain on IHO funding.

Commander TILLEY (Oman) said the delivery of capacity building could prove to be an arbitrary process, with some countries benefiting at the expense of others. However, capacity building is a function that must be continuously developed. It could also be more effectively delivered on a regional basis, so providing the opportunity for more exchanges of information among the countries of a region.

IGA FRACHON (France) said he shared the concern to strengthen the capacity building strategy and enhance the efficiency of CBSC meetings. Broad participation was central to the ultimate purpose of navigation safety. The focus should be on discharging IHO's obligations in that area. CBSC should be tasked with considering the development and implementation of a capacity building strategy with that aim in mind. It would be desirable for the Sub-Committee to present a progress report at the next extraordinary Conference.

Mr. CHEN (Singapore) supported the suggestion to use the resources available for capacity building as seed funding, to be supplemented by donor funding. That would be a more sustainable and effective method of meeting the need.

Mr. DEHLING (Chair, CBSC) welcomed the various comments made, which would assist CBSC to improve its capacity building strategy. The support of Member States in general, and in particular of the Nippon Foundation (Japan) and the Republic of Korea, was key to those efforts and greatly appreciated.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) agreed with the remarks made on progress achieved, the holistic approach and the need to vary the focus away from training and education. However, a strategic vision must not lose sight of the three key capacity building phases, namely: the core requirement for maritime safety information; the practical element of surveying; and the SOLAS requirement for charting. It was worth bearing in mind that costly courses were best offered only when capacities were sufficiently developed to enable the countries concerned to reap the full benefit.

The PRESIDENT expressed confidence that those principles would be kept in mind. On the understanding that the issue of the budget allocation for the Capacity Building Fund would be raised during the forthcoming discussion of the IHO 5-year budget for 2013-2017, he invited the Conference to take note of the reports.

The Conference took note of the reports; expressed its appreciation to the contribution made to the IHO CBWP by the Nippon Foundation (Japan) and by the Republic of Korea and requested the CBSC to review the CB Strategy based on the discussions had and report back to the next Conference.

## **FIG/IHO/ICA International Board on Standards of Competence for Hydrographic Surveyors and Nautical Cartographers (IBSC)**

Mr. GREENLAND (FIG), introducing the report to the accompaniment of a slide presentation, commented on IBSC's task of developing and maintaining International Standards of Competence of Hydrographic Surveyors (S-5) and Nautical Cartographers (S-8), and on the IBSC membership and the current status of the International Standards. IBSC had awarded recognition to over 40 hydrographic and cartography courses worldwide, with a further 12 courses submitted to it for recognition in 2012. Also detailed in the report were IBSC's other on-going activities, in particular those relating to the development of a new standards framework, which would require the scheduling of additional meetings. The various aspects of its review work would continue, and it planned to work with IHB and CBSC to promote the development and delivery of new programmes, including the establishment of hydrographic training schools in regions where capacity was lacking.

Mr. RANDHAWA (Papua New Guinea) applauded the regular review and updating of S-5 and S-8 by IBSC, and the inclusion, in the most recent edition of S-5, of comprehensive guidelines for maintaining the competency of individuals beyond their formal training and education. That was especially important for the promotion of hydrographic surveyors.

Mr. JOHNSTON (FIG Commission 4 – Hydrography) acknowledged the importance of IBSC's work, and FIG's commitment to it. He expressed appreciation of the continuing secretarial support received from the IHB.

The Conference took note of the report.

## **IRCC report on Developing IHO Publication C-55, Status of Hydrographic Surveying and Nautical Charting Worldwide (CONF18/WP.3/Add.1)**

IGA BESSERO (France), speaking as Chair of the IRCC, introduced the report, which provided information on the outcome of the preliminary work of IRCC, supplemented with input from the IHB Directing Committee, in pursuance of IHO Resolution 1/2010. It offered recommendations for the way forward to be considered later by the Conference in relation to PRO 6, on the global status of hydrographic surveying, submitted by the IHB, and IHO Work Programme for 2013-2017. Following a contribution from BSHC at IRCC 3, the work had been conducted by correspondence, with further inputs from the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office, CBSC and Finland. It was linked to the presentation made earlier in the week to the Conference delegates on the IHO metadata database. As indicated in paragraph 2.1.4 of the report, the third edition of C-55 had a number of inherent limitations. Actions and proposals related to the further development of C-55 and other metadata services were set out in paragraph 2.2. It was recommended that the next step should be developing a framework for an IHO Metadata Service, which would offer obvious benefits to IHO and Member States. Although the relevant technology was available, it was still a problem to collect and maintain appropriate and reliable worldwide information. Section 3 of the report suggested a way forward. Should the Conference so decide, the IRCC would consider progress under Work Programme 3.

Mr. VARONEN (Finland) supported the proposals set out in the report, and thanked the IHB for its contribution to the work on publication C-55. In its present capacity as Chair of the BSHC Working Group for Monitoring the Implementation of the Harmonized Re-survey Scheme and the Baltic Sea INT Chart Coordination Working Group, Finland endorsed the proposal by the Working Groups to use the Baltic Sea for pilot testing the new developments. He supported the tasks 1.2.2 and 1.2.3 in the proposed IHO 2013 Work Programme, and task 3.4.3 in the proposed IHO 5-year Work Programme for the period 2013-2017. He urged the IHB to promote the development of a framework for an IHO metadata service.

IGA FRACHON (France) supported the IRCC proposals, and looked forward to participating in the development work. He recalled that the HSSC Marine Spatial Data Infrastructure Working Group had also expressed support for the proposals on C-55.

The Conference took note of the report.

## **ELEMENT 3.6 - COORDINATION OF GLOBAL SURVEYING AND CHARTING**

### **Report by the Worldwide ENC Database Working Group**

Captain McMICHAEL-PHILLIPS (United Kingdom), speaking as Chair of the Worldwide ENC Database Working Group (WENDWG), introduced the report of the Working Group (CONF.18/WP.3). He drew attention to an amendment to section 5 - Conclusions in the report. The following sentence should be inserted after the third sentence in conclusion a: "The proposed process below was generally accepted but there remain some participants who have not endorsed the process in its entirety and agree these can be further advanced through the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference discussion."

The Working Group had met three times since the previous Conference, and in 2011 had become a Working Group of the IRCC. Section 4 of the report set out the items on its agenda. At its third meeting in 2011 (section 5), the Working Group had agreed on the need to revise and update WEND principles and associated guidelines on proposals concerning the RENCs, and on the establishment of a WEND Task Force to undertake detailed policy work. There had been significant progress since the previous Conference in expanding worldwide ENC coverage, although there was a need to improve ENC quality and consistency. There had been a modest increase in RENC membership, and also active RENC-to-RENC discussions.

He drew attention to the proposals submitted to the Conference. The proposal PRO WENDWG-1 – Re-affirmation of the IHO's commitment to full ENC coverage, would need to take account of needs relating to changing traffic patterns and to the availability of suitable source data and resources. The proposed updating of the WEND principles and guidelines, set out in PRO WENDWG-2 – Implementation of the WEND principles, would take into account the IMO mandatory carriage of ECDIS. It would include some amplification of the processes for dealing with gaps and overlaps in ENC coverage, and the requirement to notify the IMO and mariners of unresolved problems in that regard. That in turn would call for greater involvement by RHCs.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia), speaking as Chair of the IC-ENC Steering Committee, and Mrs. KINDERBERG (Sweden), speaking as Chair of the PRIMAR Advisory Committee, explained that they were Joint Chairs of the recently constituted WEND RENC Harmonization Sub-Group on RENC-RENC cooperation. They gave a comprehensive joint presentation on the status, governance, financing and work of the Regional ENC organizations (RENCs), the benefits of RENC membership and the RENC-RENC cooperation programme, which included a joint RENC stand at the current Conference. The overall aim was to provide a harmonized, seamless ENC database product, compliant with IHO standards and the SOLAS chart carriage requirements and available through worldwide integrated services. RENC members currently included 36 IHO Member States, which represented more than half of the ENC producer nations in the IHO. Other Member States were urged to consider becoming RENC members and to distribute ENCs through RENCs.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to take note of the report of the WEND Working Group report, with the tabled amendment.

The Conference took note of the report, as amended.

Captain SHEMETOV (Russian Federation) expressed appreciation of the work undertaken by the RENCs. He would be interested to see a map indicating regions that were not yet covered by RENC activities.

Mr. HARTMANN (Denmark), endorsing the WEND Working Group, suggested that the guidelines for the implementation of WEND principles should state explicitly that the coastal State concerned had control over the production of ENCs to cover gaps for waters within its jurisdiction. Greenland, for example, was a large area in a remote Arctic location with a low density of maritime traffic, and no available systematic hydrographic surveys of its coastal waters. Depth conditions and source data were often lacking or of poor quality, and there were some significant inaccuracies. Few ENCs were

currently available, and indeed the use of electronic navigation could endanger safety. The quality of data in existing paper charts was such that radar had to be used as the primary positioning instrument. His country would not want other countries to produce ENC's using the existing source data. Moreover, SOLAS Chapter V stated that nautical charts and ENC's should be issued by or on the authority of a Government-authorized hydrographic office or other relevant government institution. ENC's for Greenland coastal waters would therefore have to be authorized by the Danish Government, and such authorization was unlikely in present circumstances. He noted that not all Member States had ratified SOLAS. Were the guidelines in conflict with SOLAS Chapter V, and did they have to be amended?

Vice Admiral MIRANDA (Brazil) recalled that RENC cooperation had been under discussion for some time. Had any progress been made in encouraging the establishment of additional RENCs ?

In reply to Captain SHEMETOV, Mrs. KINDERBERG (SWEDEN), speaking as Chair of the PRIMAR Advisory Committee and Joint Chair of the WEND RENC Harmonization Sub-Group on RENC-RENC cooperation, said that a map was available in the PRIMAR catalogue, and could be consulted at the joint RENC stand.

In reply to Vice Admiral Miranda, Commodore NAIRN (Australia), speaking as Chair of the IC-ENC Steering Committee and Joint Chair of the WEND RENC Harmonization Sub-Group on RENC-RENC cooperation, said there had been no requests for the establishment of new RENCs. However, the matter could be taken up at meetings of the IC-ENC Standing Committee or the PRIMAR Advisory Committee. Consideration could be given to the establishment of regional RENC offices if there was sufficient demand from Member States.

Captain McMICHAEL-PHILLIPS (United Kingdom), speaking as Chair of the WENDWG, said that the current WEND Principles and Guidelines satisfy Denmark's concerns, since the Annex to IHO Resolution 1/1997 as amended (formerly Resolution K2.19) stated, in paragraph 2, that a country was normally the ENC producing country for waters within its national jurisdiction, and, in paragraph 3, that responsibility for ENC production could be delegated in whole or in part by a country to another country. Those provisions implied that a country had the right either to produce or to delegate production of ENC's for waters within its national jurisdiction. The IHB Directors might wish to comment further.

Captain WARD (IHB Director) said it was his understanding that Denmark wished the guidelines to be as explicit as the WEND Principles themselves in stipulating that the coastal State had primacy in deciding how and by whom ENC's for its waters should be produced. He suggested that the Conference might wish to incorporate a clarification into the Guidelines.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada) was in favour of clarifying the Guidelines to ensure that ENC producer nations could not decide on the production of ENC's for the coastal waters of another State. The coastal State should retain the authority for such a decision. RHCs and the IHB could facilitate liaison between producer nations and coastal States.

Mr. HARTMANN (Denmark) supported the suggestion by the IHB Director, which would meet his country's concerns.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to take note of the report of the WEND Working Group contained in document CONF.18/WP.3.

The Conference took note of the report.

### **PRO WENDWG-1 – Reaffirmation of the IHO's commitment to full ENC coverage**

Captain Mc MICHAEL-PHILLIPS (United Kingdom), speaking as Chair of the WEND Working Group, said that several years had passed since the matter had last been discussed by the IHO as a whole. The proposal had simply been intended to reaffirm the Organization's commitment to achieving full ENC coverage and to assess the progress made so far, both in accordance with the

definition agreed at the 54<sup>th</sup> meeting of the Safety of Navigation Sub-Committee of the IMO and SOLAS Chapter V, Regulation 9, and in respect of support from respective IHO and IMO capacity building programmes.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada) said she fully supported the proposal. It would be the best way for Member States to improve ENC coverage and quality in the waters over which they had jurisdiction.

The PRESIDENT said that, in the absence of any objection, he would take it that the Conference approved the proposal.

It was so agreed.

### **PRO WENDWG-2 – Implementation of the WEND Principles**

Captain Mc MICHAEL-PHILLIPS (United Kingdom), speaking as Chair of the WEND Working Group, said that the Working Group had decided to propose minor updates to the main text of Resolution 1/1997, as amended, (the Principles of WEND), to reflect the current situation. Some draft text was contained in the annex to the proposal together with minor amendments to the Guidelines on the WEND Principles, including an annex to the Guidelines amplifying the implementation of the WEND Principles, especially in dealing with gaps and overlaps in ENC coverage.

Captain CAVALHEIRO (Brazil) endorsed the remarks by the representatives of Canada and Denmark. The question of amendments to the WEND Principles and Guidelines should be referred back to the Working Group, because they were not in conformity with the IHO and SOLAS Conventions.

Ms RIES (United States) commended the Working Group on its work. The Regional Hydrographic Commissions ought to take a proactive role in enabling Member States to address the question. Nevertheless, while she supported the main revisions to the Principles, some changes were needed to Annex C which in its current form gave decision-making authority to Regional Hydrographic Commissions rather than individual Member States. In accordance with Regulation 45 of the Rules of Procedure, she recommended that the second proposal be divided into two sections. Annex A should be considered for approval by the Conference, and Annexes B and C should be sent back to the Working Group for further refinement and subsequent consideration by Member States.

Mr. NG (China) recalled that following the inaugural meeting of the WEND Working Group, held in Wollongong, Australia, members of the Regional Hydrographic Commission had expressed the view that the wording of Annex C gave too much power to Regional Hydrographic Commissions, particularly in the absence of a legal framework. He agreed with the representative of the United States that further discussion was needed.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada) commended the Working Group on tackling a complex and sensitive issue. Although she fully supported the proposed changes to the WEND Principles contained in Annex A, she agreed with the representative of the United States that Annexes B and C should be sent back to the Working Group for further consideration.

IGA FRACHON (France) concurred with the views expressed by the representative of the United States. Member States that had reservations about the wording of Annexes B and C should put them in writing and submit them to the Working Group for consideration at its next meeting.

Mr. HARTMANN (Denmark) and Captain SHEMETOV (Russian Federation) supported the suggestion by the representative of the United States.

Mr. PRINCE (Australia) said that, as a member of the drafting group, he felt there had been a misunderstanding over the wording. Responding specifically to the concerns expressed by the representative of Denmark about the closing of gaps from existing paper chart coverage, he explained that no Regional Hydrographic Commission would instruct any country to make an ENC in such an area, nor was that written into the draft text. On a careful reading of the suggestion that Regional Hydrographic Commissions might direct a nation to produce ENCs, it was clear that that would only

apply where two nations already produced paper charts under a cooperative agreement with the Coastal State. The text merely sought to ensure that two producers of paper charts did not produce an ENC at the same time, thereby accidentally creating another overlap.

IGA FRACHON (France) suggested that the Conference should ask Member States to supply written contributions to the WEND Working Group.

Captain McMICHAEL-PHILLIPS (United Kingdom), speaking as Chair of the WEND Working Group, thanked the representatives of Member States for their comments on the proposals to amend the WEND Principles. He looked forward to receiving their written feedback, which the Working Group would take up in its future meetings.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada) said Canada would be submitting its comments in writing.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said that if the Conference agreed to the suggestion by the representative of the United States, and the WEND Working Group subsequently produced an amended draft, he wondered whether the Working Group would then submit it to the IRCC and afterwards to the Directing Committee, for adoption by Circular Letter.

The PRESIDENT said that was his understanding. He invited the Conference to approve Annex A to the second proposal, and to agree that Annexes B and C should be referred back to the Working Group for further consideration.

It was so decided.

## **ELEMENT 3.7 MARITIME SAFETY INFORMATION**

### **Report by the World Wide Navigation Warning System Sub-Committee (WWNWSSC)**

Mr. DOHERTY (United States) recalled that the World Wide Navigational Warning Service Sub-Committee had been formed on 1 January 2009, as a result of a restructuring of the committees within the Organization. It replaced the Commission on the Promulgation of Radio Navigational Warnings (CPRNW) which had performed the same function. He summarized the work undertaken by the Sub-Committee, set out in its report on page 71 of document CONF.18/WP.3, in the areas of document review, expansion of the WWNWS into Arctic waters, and capacity building.

The WWNWS Sub-Committee had recently recognized the 100th anniversary of the sinking of the RMS Titanic through a commemorative message, broadcast simultaneously by all NAVAREAS on Sunday, 15 April 2012.

IGA FRACHON (France) commended the Sub-Committee on its work and on the quality of the report.

Rear Admiral ANDREASEN (United States) said the World Wide Navigational Service gave a positive image of the IHO's work in preventing marine accidents and saving lives. He thanked the Member States for supporting NAVAREA coordination and for providing navigational warning information.

THE PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE associated himself with the comments by the representatives of France and the United States. He expressed special thanks to Mr Steve Shipman, who would soon be leaving the IHB, for his outstanding contribution to the work of the Sub-Committee.

Applause

The Conference took note of the report.

## **ELEMENT 3.8 OCEAN MAPPING PROGRAMME**

### **Report by the GEBCO Guiding Committee (GGC)**

Commander LUSIANI, speaking on behalf of the Chair of the GEBCO Guiding Committee, said that in line with Decisions 8 and 9 of the XVII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference, which had restructured the committees of the Organization, GEBCO had been placed under the Inter Regional Coordination Committee (IRCC) for reporting purposes. GEBCO also reported to the Executive Council of the International Oceanographic Commission (IOC). He summarized the work undertaken by the Guiding Committee, set out on page 73 of document CONF.18/WP.3, in the areas of data sets and products, electronic navigational charts (ENCs), GEBCO web site, the Nippon Foundation, the Gazetteer of Undersea Feature Names, the improvement of ocean mapping technology, the revitalization of mapping and the distribution of GEBCO's bathymetric data sets and products.

The Conference took note of the report.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE EIGHTH PLENARY SESSION**

**26 April 2012  
1420 -1800**

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Commander Fernando FREITAS ARTILHEIRO (Portugal)

CONTENTS

- Consideration of proposals (Agenda item 3) (continued)
- PRO 1 - Revision of the Resolution on the IHO Response to Disasters
- PRO 6 - Global status of hydrographic surveying
- PRO 4 - Amendment of Article 40 of the General Regulations of the IHO to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position
- PRO 5 - Amendment of Article 20 of the General Regulations of the IHO (which were amended at the 2007 Conference and will come into force once the Protocol of Amendments to the Convention is approved) to require inclusion of a statement of the candidate's position
- PRO 6 - Global status of hydrographic surveying (resumed)
- Approval of the proposed IHO Work Programme 2013-2017
- Finance Committee Report (Agenda item 6)
  - o Presentation of the Finance Committee Report
  - o Approval of the Finance Report of the IHO 2007-2011

---

**CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS (CONF.18/G/02/Rev1) (Agenda item 3) (continued)**

**PRO 1 - REVISION OF THE RESOLUTION ON THE IHO RESPONSE TO DISASTERS**

Dr. FUJITA (Japan), introducing the proposal, gave a comprehensive presentation on the actions taken by the Hydrographic Office of Japan in the wake of the earthquake and tsunami in March 2011. They included carrying out surveying activities to assist the port authorities in clearing a path to allow aid ships to reach ports, and eventually issuing updated nautical charts. The main aim of the proposal was to amend IHO Resolution 1/2005 to assist Member States and RHCs in planning for, and reacting to, emergency situations more efficiently and in a more timely manner. The two key amendments would

highlight the vital role of Hydrographic Offices in the recovery of the local economy by ensuring navigational safety for vessels, and give examples and key elements of contingency plans, to assist Member States in developing their own contingency plans.

Rear Admiral GAVIOLA (Peru) asked whether Japan's Hydrographic Office was involved in charting flooding along coastal areas. If so, it would be useful to hear about Japan's experiences in that area.

Dr. SENGOKU (Japan) replied that his country's Hydrographic Office was not responsible for producing maps of flooding.

Captain CHARTIER (United States of America) supported the proposal. The report recognized the role of the hydrographic community in the understanding of marine and coastal environments. The development of continuity plans, the dissemination of warnings and response and recovery activities were instrumental in building economic and local community resistance to extreme maritime events. In particular, the prompt dissemination of warnings of changes in navigation and maritime safety information might also help to prevent the further loss of life that often followed such events.

Mr. IM (Republic of Korea), expressing support for the proposal, said that the IRCC and HSSC should continue to consider the issues under discussion.

Mr. WORMGOOR (Netherlands) supported the proposal. It gave clear guidance at the national, regional and international levels. He drew attention to the comments his country had submitted on the proposal, contained in document CONF.18/G/02/Rev1. The guidelines and procedures should also acknowledge the hydrographic capabilities of non-IHO Member States, so it would be better to use the term 'Coastal States' rather than 'Member States'. He was also concerned that paragraph 2(v) might create a misperception of the role of the IHB. The proposal should be brought to the attention of all RHCs through the IRCC, as they could play an important coordinating role at the regional level. It could also be submitted to the IMO for use as reference material in the Voluntary Member State Audit Scheme.

Mr. AL KIYUMI (Oman), expressing appreciation of Japan's efforts to share its experiences and lessons learned, said that his country fully supported the proposal. In recent years Oman had likewise fallen victim to an extreme weather event. It was important to highlight the role of Hydrographic Offices in surveying activities, following such events.

Mohammed HAMED AL HARBI (Saudi Arabia) supported the proposal.

Mr. CHEN (Singapore) said the south-east Asia region had experienced two significant extreme weather events in the previous 10 years. He supported the proposal.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom), welcoming the proposal, said that in order to advance the development of contingency plans, there needed to be a common operational picture, with effective communications and clearly defined focal contact points. However, the potential of the IHB to coordinate work in that area would have to be considered carefully. He agreed with the representative of the Netherlands on the coordinating role of RHCs. It was important for contact points to be known, because in the event of an emergency they could quickly produce a list of the kinds of support each country could offer. In emergency situations, the simplest tools and survey equipment were often the most useful. Each Member State could submit a list of their capabilities to the appropriate RHC. He drew attention to the success of the Fleet Survey Team in the United States of America, and suggested that the team's experiences and the lessons it had learned in hurricane Katrina and Haiti earthquake disasters could be documented and shared with Member States. In addition, the North Indian Ocean Hydrographic Commission had conducted an exercise bringing together survey ships from different countries in the region in order to carry out joint surveying activities, and that too could be a model for responding to emergency situations. Finally, following the question put forward by the representative of Peru, he informed the Conference that work has been done in the United Kingdom for flood modelling.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada) supported the proposal as a whole. However, in many countries the Hydrographic Office did not necessarily play a leading role in emergency response. The proposal did not allow for the range of different agencies involved in emergency response. Nor did it take into account that hydrographic-related issues were often not given priority when it came to aid requirements. Hydrographic Offices should be playing a major role in responding to natural disasters.

Commander NADA (Egypt) and Rear Admiral IPTES (Turkey) expressed their support for the proposal.

The PRESIDENT suggested that the Conference should adopt the proposal, on the understanding that the IHB would insert the editorial changes and amendments suggested by Member States during the meeting. It would then distribute the amended version in the form of a Circular Letter. The Conference could also, as suggested by the representative of the Netherlands, request the IHB to submit the proposal to the IMO.

IGA FRACHON (France) requested clarification on whether Japan intended to delete from the present version of the proposal the text originally comprising paragraphs 2 (b) and 2 (c) of the resolution.

Dr. SENGOKU (Japan) confirmed that paragraphs 2 (b) and (c) from the original resolution would remain in the amended version.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE reminded the Conference that the original resolution had been adopted in 2005, in response to the Indian Ocean tsunami in 2004. It was important to note that not all countries affected by emergency situations had the capacity to respond to cartographical and hydrographical requirements. Some of them were dependent on the assistance of other Member States. In response to the 2004 event, the IHB had contacted those countries to assess their needs, and an urgent meeting had then been held with the IMO, the WMO and other relevant bodies to consider the needs and decide on the steps to be taken. The RHC for the region had also informed the affected countries of the support that could be provided through cooperation with Member States, other organizations and industry. The overall coordinating role of the IHB was reflected in the original resolution, and should not be underestimated.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) requested clarification from Member States on how they wished to proceed in approving the proposal. They could follow the procedure outlined by the President of the Conference, or, alternatively, the proposal could be amended prior to approval, and Member States vote on it in writing when they received the amended text by Circular Letter.

IGA FRACHON (France) said that in view of the significant efforts of Japan to incorporate the lessons learned from its experiences into the resolution, it would be wise to adopt the proposal during the Conference, subject to the necessary amendments. The IHO would thereby demonstrate that it had learned lessons from Japan's experience and was introducing new procedures without delay.

Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) and Mr. PRINCE (Australia) agreed.

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) queried the practical implications of the decision, especially at the regional level. Would the Directing Committee request the IRCC to look at the issue on a regional basis, with a view to developing standard operational procedures?

The PRESIDENT said that, taking into account the suggestion made earlier by the representative of the United Kingdom to collect information on other experiences and lessons learned and develop a database to carry that information, he anticipated that the IHB would request the RHCs to address the matter.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said that once the proposal was adopted, the Directing Committee would remind Member States of the need to take action in accordance with its provisions.

IGA FRACHON (France) said that one option could be to amend the proposal to specify that RHCs should collect information on lessons learned and best practices from Member States. Language could also be added recalling that disaster response was a standing agenda item for all RHCs. The IRCC could be tasked with producing a summary of the experiences collected by the RHCs.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada) agreed. Would it be possible to specify the division of responsibilities between Member States, the IHB and the RHCs?

Captain GORZIGLIA (Director, IHB) said that the original version of the resolution, adopted in 2005, clearly defined the different responsibilities allocated to each group. The same would apply once the amendments were incorporated. For example the RHCs had placed emergency response on their agendas as a permanent item, in order to be able to monitor the capacity of the Member States to respond to emergency situations.

The proposal was adopted, subject to the necessary amendments by the IHB.

## **PRO 6 – GLOBAL STATUS OF HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYING**

Captain WARD (Director, IHB), introducing the proposal, said that achieving global coverage and availability of high-quality hydrographic data and information to support safety of navigation at sea and for other non-navigational uses was a strategic goal of the IHO. The Organization was pursuing efforts to ensure global ENC coverage, but there was an underlying, and arguably more urgent need to improve the coverage and accuracy of source data. Global capacity to collect up-to-date hydrographic data appeared to be decreasing, while little or no progress was being made in the amount of sea area being surveyed in most coastal States. As a result, the quantity of new or updated survey data available for making and maintaining charts was not increasing significantly.

There was no single solution to the problem, but raising awareness was vital if improvements were to be made in the collection, availability and distribution of authoritative and reliable hydrographic information. All sectors of society must be made aware that, in many parts of the world, charts were barely adequate to support modern-day requirements. Senior levels of government, especially at international and intergovernmental level, must be targeted with the environmental and economic arguments. In view of its acknowledged role, the IHO, in close cooperation with other bodies, particularly the IMO, should coordinate action to improve the global coverage and the accuracy and availability of hydrographic data, and should identify ways to assist developing States to meet their hydrographic surveying obligations.

The proposal before the Conference was intended to provide formal acknowledgement of the current, unacceptable situation, with the aim of further developing appropriate programmes and initiatives and providing the Directing Committee, on behalf of IHO, with a platform on which to raise national and international awareness at every opportunity.

Captain NAIL (United Kingdom) expressed strong support for the proposal. However he was concerned that the IHO was encouraging greater use of ENCs, on the one hand, while simultaneously issuing a warning about the poor quality of the underlying data. The language of paragraph (c) should be toned down. The proposal should also include clear ways and means to improve the situation.

Dr. ESTIRI (Islamic Republic of Iran) expressed support for the proposal, but suggested amending paragraph (g) to request the IRCC to take additional actions with regard to monitoring Member State activities.

Mr. BIANCO (Observer for Malta) said that although his country was not an IHO Member State, it was aware of its SOLAS obligations and kept its ports and harbours up to date, despite limited resources.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB), responding to the points raised by speakers, said that the intention of the proposal was not to create additional work for the IRCC or the HSSC, but to ensure that the issue had been discussed and formally acknowledged by the Conference. That enabled the Directing Committee and individual Member States to justify the role of the IHO and advocate measures to improve the situation.

IGA FRACHON (France) suggested deleting paragraph (c), which would take account of the concern raised by the representative of the United Kingdom, without fundamentally changing the nature of the proposal.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) acknowledged that paragraph (c) was rather strongly worded. It could be replaced by a statement to the effect that hydrographic data around the world required urgent improvement. The sentence was intended to draw attention specifically to shortcomings in the underlying data on which a significant number of the world's charts were based.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that the issue of data quality was frequently raised in other bodies, particularly the IMO. However, paragraph (c) could be toned down by amending the phrase "around the world is mostly unsatisfactory" to read "in some parts of the world requires improvement".

Rear Admiral LAMBERT (United Kingdom) welcomed the various suggestions to amend paragraph (c). Obtaining new, reliable data would take some time. Mariners should therefore be told where the quality of existing data was poor, so that they could navigate accordingly.

The PRESIDENT drew attention to the two options proposed: either to delete paragraph (c), or to amend it to read "the fact that the quantity and coverage of good hydrographic data in some parts of the world requires improvement".

IGA FRACHON (France) expressed support for the latter option, and for the comments made by the representative of the United Kingdom regarding ways and means.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said paragraph (g) covered the concerns expressed by the representatives of France and the United Kingdom.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) agreed. He suggested an alternative amendment to paragraph (c). The phrase "around the world is mostly unsatisfactory" could be changed to "is unsatisfactory in many areas".

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) expressed support for that suggestion. The Conference had a moral duty to highlight the issue of unsatisfactory data quality. He queried, however, whether paragraph (g) gave the IRCC and HSSC sufficient freedom and authority to address the problem over the next five years. He agreed with Rear Admiral Lambert that it would take time to improve the situation, and that mariners should be informed in the meantime of areas where they should exercise caution.

IGA FRACHON (France) drew attention to his country's comments on the proposal, set out in document CONF.18/G/02/Rev1. Those comments could be used to amend the proposal to reflect the concerns expressed by the delegation of the United Kingdom regarding ways and means.

The PRESIDENT suggested that the IHB and the standing committees could be asked to submit to the next session of the Conference a work plan enabling performance indicators to be developed for the purpose of monitoring implementation.

Dr. OEI (Singapore) said the issue of data quality and coverage was not new, but it had been highlighted by the introduction of ECDIS and ENCs. Paragraph (g) of the proposal was important, because it supported the argument for not reducing the resources available for capacity building.

Captain KORTENOEVEN (Netherlands) said the task of improving the situation did not rest with the IHB alone. It was shared by Member States, particularly those with strong links to regions where the problem was especially serious. Member States should do more to highlight the issue and integrate it into their foreign policy. He offered to prepare an addition to the proposal for discussion later in the meeting.

The PRESIDENT accepted that offer.

Dr. JONAS (Germany) said the proposal as drafted reflected the current situation, and recommended leaving it unaltered, except for the amendment proposed by the representative of Australia.

The PRESIDENT said the Conference would resume discussion of Proposal 6 when the delegation of the Netherlands had prepared its addition to the text.

**PRO 4 - AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 40 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION (CONF.18/G/02/Rev1/PRO4-REV1) (continued)**

**PRO 5 - AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 20 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO (WHICH WERE AMENDED AT THE 2007 CONFERENCE AND WILL COME INTO FORCE ONCE THE PROTOCOL OF AMENDMENTS TO THE CONVENTION IS APPROVED) TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION (CONF.18/G/02/Rev1) (continued)**

The PRESIDENT drew attention to a revised version of PRO 4, prepared by the drafting group established earlier in the session, which read:

REVISED PRO 4:

AMENDMENT OF ARTICLE 40 OF THE GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE IHO TO REQUIRE INCLUSION OF A STATEMENT OF THE CANDIDATE'S POSITION

**Considering the unanimous approval of PRO 4 with the amendments proposed by France, the XVIIIth Conference approved the following new text of Articles 38, 40, 41 of the IHO General Regulations.**

#### **ARTICLE 38**

Each Member Government may nominate one candidate, who shall be of the nationality of the proposing country. **Nominations should reach the Bureau at least 90 days before the first day of the Conference.**

#### **ARTICLE 40**

Every nomination shall be accompanied by a document giving the candidate's qualifications and position. To facilitate comparison of the candidates' qualifications the statements of service shall be compiled in a uniform manner as follows:

##### General

1. Name.
2. Nationality.
3. Date of birth.
4. Titles and decorations.

##### Education and Promotions

5. Education (periods, including specialized or special qualifications).
6. Languages (speaking and reading knowledge).
7. Promotions.

## Service

8. Hydrographic service
  - (a) Sea service (periods and posts).
  - (b) Shore service (periods and posts).
9. Non-hydrographic service
  - (a) Sea service (periods and posts).
  - (b) Shore service (periods and posts).

## Scientific activities

10. Publications.
11. Research work and awards.
12. Scientific societies (member of, past and present).

## Additional information

**13. Candidate's position, which should include, but is not limited to, his vision of the importance of hydrography and cartography, of the role of the IHO and of the objectives and approach envisaged to best advance the priorities of the Organization as established by the Member States.**

### **ARTICLE 41**

- a) The names of candidates, with the statements of service (**except for details included in item "13. Candidate's Position"**), shall be published by the Directing Committee as soon as they are received.
- b) **The information included in item "13. Candidate's Position" in respect of each candidate shall be published by the Directing Committee soon after the closing date for nomination of candidates. When the candidate is working at the Bureau, the Bureau shall take the appropriate measure to protect other candidates' information.**
- c) The Bureau shall collate the lists of names submitted and present them, together with the statements of service, to each delegation at the opening of the Conference.
- d) **During the Conference programme, each candidate will be invited to make a verbal address to the Conference for a period not to exceed five minutes. Candidates will speak in immediate succession. There will be no questions allowed. The order of speakers will be drawn by ballot by the Chairman of the Eligibility Committee as soon as appointed.**

Mr. KEATING (United States of America) introduced the revised version of the proposal. An additional change had been agreed after the text had been circulated to the Conference: in Article 41(b), the words "when the candidate is working at the Bureau" should be altered to "when any candidate is working at the Bureau".

Mr. HOOTON (United Kingdom) asked whether the drafting group had taken into account the fact that, under the proposed text of Article 41, although the Bureau had a duty to keep some information on candidates confidential, no such requirement was specified for the candidates themselves, who would therefore be free to divulge it.

Mr. KEATING (United States of America) said that the drafting group had taken that into account. The purpose of the suggestion by the delegation of Australia to amend Article 41(a) so that details of candidates' positions would not be published as soon as they were received, was to ensure that no candidate was placed at a disadvantage by submitting an application in advance of the deadline. Candidates could publicize their positions if they wished.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said the small size of the Bureau, and the fact that serving Directors could stand for re-election, might make it difficult to keep the information confidential.

Mr. KEATING (United States of America) said there would always be at least one Director who was not standing for re-election. Any administrative problem could be solved so that a staff member standing for election was not placed in a difficult position.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said it would be unnecessary and impractical for the Bureau to keep information on candidates' positions confidential. The information would probably be widely circulated through other channels even before the deadline for nominations expired. However, the decision must rest with Member States. When addressing the Conference, would candidates be confined to reiterating the information supplied with their applications? He suggested deleting the proposed Article 41(b).

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) said he had drafted the proposed Article 41(b), to discourage late nominations by ensuring that early nomination did not place any candidate at a disadvantage. If that was not thought to be of importance, the proposed wording could be deleted, but it should not be removed simply for administrative reasons.

Commander FLIER (Norway) endorsed the purpose of the proposed Article 41(b). Surely the Bureau could make the necessary administrative arrangements.

Captain PURCELL (Ireland) suggested that information on candidates' positions should not be submitted until the deadline for nominations had expired, so that it could not be used by other candidates in their applications. In the proposed section 13 of Article 40, the words "his vision" should be changed to "their vision." He noted that neither the signature of the candidate, nor the signature of the forwarding authority, were mentioned in the proposed new text of section 13.

Captain CABELLO (Ecuador) stressed the need for simplicity, as well as efficiency. Candidates were likely to share broadly similar views on the need to ensure the best outcomes for the IHO. It was unnecessary to introduce secrecy into the election process. He did not support the proposed Article 41(b).

Mr. ZELTINS (Latvia) suggested that the Bureau could incorporate the amendment proposed by the representative of Ireland into the text and circulate it to Member States after the current session of the Conference, particularly since there was ample time before the new election procedure would need to be applied.

Mr. SAHEB-ETTABA (Canada) said the discussion was drifting away from the revised proposal agreed by the drafting group. The original proposal had already been approved in principle by the Conference, and the drafting group had been asked to incorporate comments already made.

The PRESIDENT suggested that the revised versions of Proposals 4 and 5, which were related, should not be discussed further at the present session of the Conference. They could be resubmitted to the next extraordinary Conference.

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) agreed to withdraw his delegation's revised versions of the proposal and revert to the text approved earlier in the session.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE asked whether the proposed amendments related to the new IHO General Regulations, which were likely to apply to elections from 2017.

Mr. KEATING (United States of America) said that PRO 5 had been intended to mirror the purpose of PRO 4, and bring about the same kind of change in the new Regulations. The two should therefore be adopted together, in order to avoid revisiting the issue in the future.

Captain MOREU MUNAÍZ (Spain) supported the text proposed by the delegation of Australia.

Commander TILLEY (Oman) said the original intention of that text, giving candidates an opportunity to display their ability to speak publicly was at risk of becoming submerged in administrative issues, so creating an additional burden for the IHO, the Directing Committee and the Bureau. He suggested that candidates should be given the opportunity to address the Conference for up to five minutes, but not be required to submit anything in advance on the content of their speeches.

The PRESIDENT said the issue would be taken up again at the next session of the Conference. It remained only for the Conference to agree that PRO 5 would be dealt with in the same way as PRO 4.

IGA FRACHON (France) sought confirmation that PRO 4, as approved in principle, incorporated the amendment proposed by his delegation, as set out in document CONF.18/G/02/Rev1.

Mr. KEATING (United States of America) said that the amendment by the delegation of France had been accepted by the Conference before the drafting group convened.

The PRESIDENT took it that the Conference agreed to adopt PRO 4, as amended by the delegation of France, and PRO 5, and to invite the delegation of Australia to submit revised versions to the next session of the Conference.

It was so decided.

PRO 4, as amended, and PRO 5 were endorsed.

#### **PRO 6 – GLOBAL STATUS OF HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYING (CONF.18/G/02/Rev1) (resumed)**

Captain KORTENOEVEN (Netherlands) suggested adding to paragraph (f) of the proposal the words “Member States are strongly encouraged to advocate these insufficiencies related to maritime safety worldwide, both within the IMO framework and through national channels.”

Rear Admiral ANDREASEN (United States of America) suggested replacing the word “advocate” by “address”.

Mr. HOOTON (United Kingdom) agreed. He also suggested that the sentence should be added not to paragraph (f), but to paragraph (g).

Mr. THOMPSON (Jamaica) suggested replacing the word “insufficiencies” by “deficiencies”.

Captain KORTENOEVEN (Netherlands) accepted all the alterations suggested.

The PRESIDENT took it that the Conference agreed to adopt the proposal, with the amendments to paragraphs (c) and (g) suggested during the meeting.

The proposal, as amended, was endorsed.

#### **Approval of the proposed IHO Work Programme 2013-2017**

Captain GORZIGLIA (Director, IHB) recalled that according to Article 23 (c) of the IHO General Regulations, the Directing Committee, taking into consideration the work of Committees and Working Groups, was required to present to each International Hydrographic Conference the Work Programme to be carried out during the following period, including its financial implications.

For the preparation of the proposed Work Programme 2013-2017, the Directing Committee had requested the Chairmen of all IHO bodies to contribute to this process by providing input thereby making the IHO Work Programme document as complete as possible with regard to the activities that the Organization plans to undertake in the next five-year period.

Under each of the three work programmes there are various elements, with a clearly stated objective for each, followed by the tasks (actions). In identifying the tasks, the input from the Chairs of the relevant IHO bodies together with other information held by the IHB had been taken into account.

The document CONF.18/REP/01, submitted to the Conference for consideration, followed the structure of the three IHO Work Programmes, with detailed information on the annexes: Annex A - Capacity Building Work Programme for the period of 2013-2017; Annex B - cross reference between the proposed 2013-2017 IHO Budget Chapters and the Work Programme; Annex C - list of all tasks with an indication of the timeframe in which each task is expected to be executed. This layout was also intended to serve as the basis and guide for the preparation of the yearly Work Programmes during the period. A table of graphs was also provided, illustrating for each Programme the resources allocated from the different chapters of the budget.

The Work Programme 2013-2017 was adopted, with no comments.

### **Finance Committee Report (CONF.18/F/REP) (Agenda item 6)**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE informed the Conference that although the meeting of the Finance Committee the previous weekend had been inquorate, it had been decided at the meeting the following day with heads of delegations that he should deliver the preliminary report for 2007–2011 in plenary to allow delegations to make comments.

The report showed that total income had exceeded total expenditure in each of the five years covered, and the IHB's efforts to keep costs to a minimum had enabled it to maintain the Organization's various Funds in surplus year by year, and to increase the operating cash reserve. Moreover, for the whole of the past eight years there had been no need to increase the share value. Payment of contributions had generally remained good throughout the period; 50% of Member States had paid 60% of their contributions by the end of April each year, and the average receipt had come to over 91% of the assessed amount. Income from publications had decreased following the decision to make them available free of charge on the IHO web site, and the interest earned on bank accounts had fallen owing to the general decline in interest rates. Overall, however, IHO was in a satisfactory financial position, in spite of the global financial crisis.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) expressed his appreciation of the detailed and informative report, and commended the IHB on its responsible and prudent management of the Organization's resources. Having spent less than had been approved by the Conference at its previous session, the Organization was in a sound state of financial health and was capable of continuing to perform its mission. As a rule, the United States called for significant reserve funds to be returned to Members. In the case of the IHO, however, they should be used for a one-off project that would enhance the Organization's mission.

Rear Admiral IPTES (Turkey) joined the previous speaker in expressing appreciation to the IHB for its careful and meticulous handling of the IHO Budget over the previous five-year period. It was especially commendable in the light of the negative economic conditions world-wide, which had adversely affected other international organizations. His delegation approved the report.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada), expressing appreciation of the clear presentation of the Organization's finances, said that she could not see how the IHO Budget related to the 10-page report on the Work Programme. Budget surpluses would be more usefully spent on a set of priority activities than sitting in the bank. That would call for an appropriate prioritization process, and in future the Finance Committee should systematically identify the higher-priority activities so that they could be carried out more quickly.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that almost every year there had been surpluses. Member States had been presented with proposals for the funding of activities under various chapters of the budget, while ensuring that the Organization had sufficient reserves to face up to any financial difficulties. Project proposals must of course go through the proper evaluation procedures before being approved by Member States, and the appropriate funding would then be made available.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) was also in favour of using surplus funds, rather than accumulating a large reserve. In his view, the report did not present an overview of the IHO Budget, but of the operating costs of the Bureau. The true cost of the Work Programme was considerably greater than was shown in the report, and would largely be covered by the organizations actually participating in the Programme. Measuring and articulating those costs might be quite a challenge, but if it had been a commercial business plan the decision-makers would expect there to be the resources to back it. The assumption was that Member States, in endorsing the Work Programme, would deliver it by means of their own resources and contributions.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said it was correct that the report showed the budget expenditure to cover the Bureau's operating costs. However, it also covered the requirements of the Organization when responding to special requests from the various committees and sub-committees. The reserve for consultancy expenses, for example, had not been spent because they had not requested any funds for that purpose, and support for the activities of GEBCO or the FIG-IHO-ICA International Board on Standards of Competence for Hydrographic Surveyors and Nautical Cartographers (IBSC) was provided from the funds of the IHB. If the current IHO Budget proved insufficient to meet the requirements, the Directing Committee would request Member States to approve a transfer from the reserve or, in exceptional cases, to consider increasing the share value. Either way, the necessary funds would be found.

The PRESIDENT endorsed the comments of the President of the Directing Committee. He further endorsed those by the representative of the United Kingdom regarding the inputs of Member States, in addition to the funding provided by IHO, and said he was confident that the Conference could acknowledge the time and resources invested by all the Member States engaged in the Organization's activities.

In the absence of any objection, he took it that the Conference wished to approve the Report of the Finance Committee.

It was so agreed.

**XVIII<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL HYDROGRAPHIC CONFERENCE  
SUMMARY RECORD OF THE NINTH PLENARY SESSION**

**27 April 2012  
0840 -1510**

President : Mr Janis KRASTIŅŠ (Latvia)  
Vice-President: Captain Patricio CARRASCO (Chile)  
Rapporteur : Mr Michel GOGUEN (Canada)

CONTENTS

- Finance Committee Report (cont.) (Agenda item 6)
  - c) Approval of the IHO five-year budget 2013-2017
    - Approval of the Table of Tonnages
  - d) Appointment of the External Auditor
- Report of the Eligibility Committee (Agenda item 7)
- Election of Directors (Agenda item 8)
- Closing Ceremony (Agenda item 10)
  - Date of the next Conference
  - Seating order at the next Conference
  - Presentation of prize for the IHO Chart Exhibition
  - Resolution expressing gratitude to the Host Country
  - Statements by the outgoing and incoming Directors

---

**FINANCE COMMITTEE REPORT (Agenda item 6) (continued)**

**c) Approval of the IHO Five Year Budget 2013-2017 (CONF.18/F/02/Rev.1)**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE introduced the proposed budget for the period 2013-2017 (CONF.18/F/02/Rev.1), which had been calculated on the basis of a total of 694 shares, 11 more than for the previous period. No increase in the share value was proposed for the first three years (2012-2015); a small increase was proposed for the last two years, 1% in 2016 and 2% in 2017, to cover potential increases in cost of living. As it had succeeded in doing in the previous period, the Directing Committee would strive through efficiencies and economies to avoid applying those increases. As had been suggested by Member States earlier in the Conference, the proposed budget should be amended by reducing the allocation for the Conference Fund from 200,000 Euros to 100,000 Euros, so that the allocation to the Capacity Building Fund could be increased by 20,000 Euros per year. The Directing Committee would continue to prepare annual budgets within the five-year period for approval by Member States.

Mr. FARIS (United States of America) said that United States policy with regard to the budgets of international organizations was to support zero nominal growth. Although, there had been a decrease in the United States budget allocations for support to such organizations over the past two years, he supported the proposed IHO budget for the period 2013-2017, since there would be an opportunity to review the situation annually and it was assumed that, while adjustments might be made, the approved overall budget would not be exceeded. Moreover, thanks to the efforts made by the Directing Committee and IHB staff to contain costs, it had not been necessary to apply the contingency increases in the share value approved for years four and five of the previous period, and the accession of new Member States had resulted in a modest increase in income. He paid tribute to the Government of Monaco for its continued generous support to the Organization.

Dr. NARAYANAN (Canada) asked how the proposals approved by the Conference, including those to enhance technical capacity in the IHB, would be incorporated into the proposed budget and the Work Programme and how any surplus funding accrued each year would be allocated. Member States should have the confidence early in the five-year period that projects would be relevant and technically feasible, and that the necessary funding would be available.

Mr. DEHLING (Germany), speaking as Chairman of the Capacity Building Sub-Committee, endorsed the proposed amendment, which would result in an increased allocation for capacity building.

Dr. OEI (Singapore) requested clarification of the increase in allocation for training of IHB staff. While there is a training allocation of 10K in 2012 and 11K in 2013, only 2K was expended in the last 3 years.

Captain LA PIRA (Italy), endorsing the comments made by the United States, emphasized the need to pay even more careful attention to expenditures given the constraints being experienced by every Member States as a result of the current global financial crisis.

In reply to the representative of Canada, the PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE said that the Directing Committee and IHB staff, in consultation with the Committees, would examine all the technical proposals presented to the Conference to determine how best to make available the resources required. Every effort would be made to absorb costs rather than propose any increase in the share value. Furthermore, when new staff were employed, care was taken to ensure that they had the right technical background to enable the Organization to take advantage of the latest developments. Approval would be sought from Member States for any proposals to make budget changes. In accordance with the relevant procedures, the Directing Committee, together with the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Finance Committee, presented proposals to the Finance Committee and Member States as to how any surplus might be reallocated each year. In the past transfers had been made to the Internal Retirement Fund, to the capacity building programme and to provide technical support requested by the Committees. He suggested that the Conference might wish to approve the amendment he had proposed earlier concerning a reallocation of funds to the Capacity Building Fund, which had been endorsed by the Chairman of the Capacity Building Sub-Committee. In reply to the representative of Singapore, he explained that the funds proposed for staff training were similar to those approved in the previous period, but that those funds had not always been fully expended. Particular attention was given to training in the use of new software, to increase accounting and IT capacity. He concluded by assuring the Conference that the Directing Committee and the IHB would make every effort to meet additional requirements without exceeding the approved budget.

Mr. MONCRIEFF (United Kingdom) endorsed the comments made by the representative of the United States and requested clarification regarding the use of accrued surpluses. He was not sure that transfer to the Internal Retirement Fund was an appropriate use of such funds. The United Kingdom considered that increased pension provisions should be covered by increased employee contributions rather than by budget allocations.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE explained that an actuarial report was prepared each year by an external consultant to determine liability in respect of IHB staff pensions for retired and serving staff. The Financial Regulations required IHB to have sufficient funds available to meet its obligations in that regard. If the Internal Retirement Fund was insufficient to cover those obligations, additional allocations had to be made, with the approval of Member States. Allocations from accrued surpluses had been made for that purpose only. At the end of 2011, the level of the Fund had, for the first time, exceeded the required sum indicated by the actuarial report.

The IHO five-year budget 2013-2017 was approved, as amended.

#### **Approval of the Table of Tonnages (CONF.18/G/03/Rev.1)**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE, drawing attention to the Table of Tonnages set out in CONF.18/G/03/Rev.1, which would come into effect on 1 January 2013, said that 21 Member States had still not supplied the required information. It was hoped that those Member States would respond as soon as possible, since it was difficult for the IHB to calculate tonnages from external sources. He suggested that the Directing Committee and the IHB should continue to make efforts to obtain the information, in the hope that the matter could be resolved as required by July 2012. Member States would be kept informed.

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to approve the procedure proposed by the President of the Directing Committee.

It was so agreed.

#### **d) Appointment of the External Auditor**

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE introduced the agenda item by saying that the IHB is pleased with the services of the Auditor and feels that the fees are reasonable. The company has offered to continue with a small increase in fees. The PRESIDENT asked whether there was any objection to the re-appointment of Cabinet Morel as External Auditor, on the understanding that consideration would be given to other candidates for the subsequent five-year period.

There being no comments, the proposal was endorsed.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE announced that a Circular Letter would be sent after the Conference seeking nominations to the Finance Committee. He urged Member States to nominate suitable candidates.

#### **REPORT OF THE ELIGIBILITY COMMITTEE (CONF.18/E/REP) (Agenda item 7)**

Dr JONAS (Germany), Chairman of the Eligibility Committee, said that the Committee, after scrutinizing the statements of service of the candidates nominated for election to the Directing Committee of the IHB, had concluded unanimously that all eight candidates were eligible. The Committee therefore recommended that they be confirmed as eligible for election to the Directing Committee for the period 2012–2017.

The Report of the Eligibility Committee (CONF.18/E/REP) was approved.

#### **ELECTION OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE 2012-2017 (Ref. Doc. IHO M-1) (Agenda item 8)**

Captain GORZIGLIA (Director, IHB) announced that Qatar had had to withdraw from the team of scrutineers established to scrutinize the votes for the election of the new Directing Committee. Oman had agreed to replace Qatar.

The PRESIDENT said he would take it that the Conference approved the change.

It was so agreed.

The PRESIDENT explained the procedure to be followed for the election of the Directing Committee, which was based on the relevant provisions of the Convention, the General Regulations and the Rules of Procedure. He intended to hold the three ballots for Directors, and the ballot for President, in closed session, and would then reopen the session in order to inform the Conference of the names of those who had been elected. All delegates who were not entitled to vote, and observers, were asked to leave the hall.

The PRESIDENT said that 73 delegations with 293 votes in total would be voting.

A first vote was taken by secret ballot.

The result of the vote was as follows:

293 votes received  
6 invalid votes  
287 valid votes

Number of votes received by each candidate:

IGA Gilles BESSERO (France)	49 votes
Captain Wesley CAVALHEIRO (Brazil)	41 votes
Captain Floor DE HAAN (Netherlands)	17 votes
Captain Rachid ESSOUSSI (Tunisia)	24 votes
Rear Admiral (Retd.) Mustafa IPTES (Turkey)	31 votes
Captain Vaughan NAIL (United Kingdom)	38 votes
Vice Admiral (Retd.) B. R. RAO (India)	36 votes
Captain Robert WARD (Australia)	51 votes

Captain Robert Ward was therefore elected a member of the new Directing Committee.

The PRESIDENT said that 73 delegations with 293 votes in total would be voting in the second ballot.

A second vote was taken by secret ballot.

The PRESIDENT announced that owing to a voting irregularity, the second ballot would be repeated. A total of 73 delegations with 293 votes in total would be voting in the repeated second ballot.

The second vote was again taken by secret ballot.

The result of the vote was as follows:

293 valid votes

Number of votes received by each candidate:

IGA Gilles BESSERO (France)	70 votes
Captain Wesley CAVALHEIRO (Brazil)	50 votes
Captain P. J. Floor DE HAAN (Netherlands)	22 votes
Captain Rachid ESSOUSSI (Tunisia)	16 votes
Rear Admiral (Retd.) Mustafa IPTES (Turkey)	51 votes
Captain Vaughan NAIL (United Kingdom)	40 votes
Vice Admiral (Retd.) B. R. RAO (India)	44 votes

IGA Gilles Bessero was therefore elected a member of the new Directing Committee.

The PRESIDENT said that 73 delegations with 293 votes in total would be voting in the third ballot.

A third vote was taken by secret ballot.

The result of the vote was as follows:

Number of votes received by each candidate:

Captain Wesley CAVALHEIRO (Brazil)	74 votes
Captain P. J. Floor DE HAAN (Netherlands)	9 votes
Captain Rachid ESSOUSSI (Tunisia)	6 votes
Rear Admiral (Retd.) Mustafa IPTES (Turkey)	100 votes
Captain Vaughan NAIL (United Kingdom)	41 votes
Vice Admiral (Retd.) B. R. RAO (India)	63 votes

Rear Admiral (Retd.) Mustafa Iptes was therefore elected a member of the new Directing Committee.

The PRESIDENT invited the Heads of Delegation to elect the President of the new Directing Committee. Belgium was not present. 72 delegations and 288 votes available.

A vote to elect the President of the Directing Committee was taken by secret ballot.

The result of the vote was as follows:

288 valid votes

Number of votes received by each candidate

IGA Gilles BESSERO (France)	81 votes
Rear Admiral (Retd.) Mustafa IPTES (Turkey)	82 votes
Captain Robert WARD (Australia)	125 votes

Captain Robert Ward was therefore elected President of the new Directing Committee.

Delegates and observers resumed their seats in the Hall.

The PRESIDENT announced the composition of the new Directing Committee, offered the congratulations of the Conference to the new team and wished them every success in their work.

## **CLOSING CEREMONY (Agenda item 10)**

### **DATE OF THE NEXT CONFERENCE**

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) listed some topics that the Conference might deem worthy of discussion at an Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference in 2014.

IGA FRACHON (France) supported the initiative of an extraordinary Conference and made the following statement:

*“This XVIII<sup>th</sup> Conference has highlighted the efforts that remain to be accomplished in many areas within our hydrographic community and the need to pursue the priority actions launched during the past 5 years.*

Consequently, France proposes that an EIHC be held in 2014 to deal with the following subjects:

- A presentation or progress report on the revision of the capacity building strategy and assessment of the necessary means to achieve it (for the IHO budget as approved, consolidated with the Member States' contributions so as to better represent the overall cost of this specific item).
- The previous item will be usefully clarified by a report on the progress made with the C-55, focusing primarily on the situation of hydrography and nautical charting worldwide; the implementation plan of the new C-55 will also be examined, particularly from the feasibility point of view.
- Finally it seems absolutely essential to France that a progress report on electronic charting be presented, including in particular the result of the study on the impact of the implementation of S-100 and of the feasibility for Member States to start producing S-101 ENCs and disseminating them through the RENCs."

Commodore NAIRN (Australia) strongly supported the proposal by France for a 5<sup>th</sup> Extraordinary International Hydrographic Conference to be held in the early autumn of 2014.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said the IHB would investigate an appropriate date in the northern hemisphere autumn 2014 and notify Member States accordingly.

- It was so agreed.

#### **SEATING ORDER AT THE NEXT CONFERENCE**

The letter "O" was drawn and the PRESIDENT noted the first country to appear with the letter "O" in the French alphabetical list of country names, would be the first in the seating order (left corner front row) in 2014.

#### **PRESENTATION OF PRIZE FOR CHART EXHIBITION**

The PRESIDENT announced the winners:

First prize:	Republic of Korea
Second prize:	Japan
Third prize:	France

The PRESIDENT invited the Conference to adopt the following resolution:

"The Conference:

*Recognizing* the continued close association and significant support of His Serene Highness Prince ALBERT II and the Government of the Principality of Monaco in hosting the International Hydrographic Organization,

*Appreciating* the kind generosity of His Serene Highness and the Government of the Principality of Monaco in providing premises for the Organization, particularly the magnificent new quarters completed in September 1996,

*Further appreciating* the provision of the Auditorium RAINIER III in Monaco for the XVIIIth International Hydrographic Conference and its associated Exhibitions,

*Further appreciating* the provision of the Port Facilities of Monaco for the five ships that were placed on exhibition during the XVIII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference,

*Expresses* its profound gratitude to His Serene Highness Prince ALBERT II and the Government of the Principality of Monaco for their graciousness and kind hospitality extended to the Organization, and

*Requests the delegation of the Principality of Monaco to convey to His Serene Highness and the Government of the Principality of Monaco the sincere sentiments of the Conference expressed above."*

It was so agreed.

## **STATEMENTS BY OUTGOING AND INCOMING DIRECTORS**

Captain GORZIGLIA said that since embarking on his career in hydrography in 1975 in the Chilean Hydrographic Office, he had maintained a close relationship with the hydrographic community and would continue to do so. He believed that the Organization's strength was dependent on the commitment of Member States and their national hydrographic offices to implementing the IHO's objectives. In that context, he had been fortunate in being able to pursue his own particular interest in capacity building. He was grateful to his fellow Directors and the staff of the Bureau for their patience, as well as to his wife for her support over the past 10 years.

Vice Admiral MARATOS recalled that when the first Conference was held in 1972, hydrography had been a very different science, involving symbols and abbreviation and how to measure currents and tides. Since then the IHO had become a dynamic Organization that was globally respected for its contribution to the maritime community and beyond. The main challenges it now faced were linked to new technologies and to enhancing its capacity building potential to meet the needs of developing countries in order to enable them to become full members of the Organization. He thanked his fellow Directors, the staff of the Bureau and Member States for their support and encouragement. He was also grateful for the interest shown in the IHO by His Serene Highness Prince Albert II, and to the Government of Monaco for its continued support. On a personal note, he also wanted to thank his wife for her support throughout his time at the IHO.

Captain WARD (Director, IHB) said he was overwhelmed by the trust placed in him; the opportunity to serve the Organization for a further five-year term of office was a great honour and privilege. He was more than pleased to accept the responsibility of that office, and would continue to do his utmost to discharge his functions to the best of his ability. His first five-year term of office had been a hugely enjoyable and rewarding experience, due in no small part to the membership of the Organization and to his fellow Directors, with whom he had worked as part of a harmonious team. He expressed particular gratitude to the IHB staff, with whom he looked forward to working for a further five years. He congratulated the President of the Conference for his outstanding chairmanship skills and, last but not least, thanked his wife for her support to him throughout.

Rear Admiral (Ret.) IPTES (Turkey) said that he was greatly honoured by the opportunity to serve the Organization and thanked the Conference for providing him with the opportunity to do so; he would do his very best to fulfill the responsibility entrusted to him and would strive to achieve the mission of IHO. The success of that mission was dependent on Member States and he therefore looked forward to their support during the coming five years. He also looked forward to working with Captain Ward and IGA BESSERO, and he thanked the outgoing IHB members for their memorable service to the Organization during the past five years. He likewise thanked the President of the Conference for his excellent and successful leadership of the Conference, and his wife, daughter and the members of his delegation for their extraordinary support to him during his election campaign.

IGA BESSERO (France) also expressed gratitude to the Conference for his election to office. His prime focus would be on serving the Organization with a view to attaining its objectives, in particular by improving its efficiency. He recognized the long-standing contribution of the outgoing officers to advancing the work of the Organization, including through the newly adopted Protocol, which owed much to their efforts. Those efforts would be best rewarded if all outstanding ratifications of the Protocol were received by September 2012. He would do his utmost to achieve that outcome.

## **CLOSURE OF THE CONFERENCE**

Dr. ESTIRI (Islamic Republic of Iran), Captain MOHASIB (Egypt) and Mr. AMAFO (Suriname) presented gifts to the IHB.

The PRESIDENT OF THE DIRECTING COMMITTEE presented gifts to the President and Vice-President of the Conference, as well as a special ceremonial gavel to the President.

Following the customary exchange of courtesies, the PRESIDENT declared the XVIII<sup>th</sup> International Hydrographic Conference closed.